

Set        Items        Description  
S1        14        AU=(CRESCENTI J? OR CRESCENTI, J? OR PRAHLAD A? OR PRAHLAD, A?)  
S2        2099532      RETRIEV? OR ALTERNAT? OR REDUNDAN? OR BACKUP OR BACK()UP OR SECONDARY OR ANOTHER OR ADDITIONAL OR MULTIPL? OR SPARE?  
S3        1309149      SOFTWARE? OR PROGRAM? OR APPLICATION? OR FREEWARE? OR SHAR-EWARE  
S4        5583410      NODE? OR TERMINAL? OR PC? ? OR COMPUTER? ? OR CPU? ? OR WORKSTATION? OR SERVER? ? OR DEVICE? ?  
S5        4569494      PLURAL? OR SEVERAL OR VARIOUS OR MANY OR MULTIPL? OR NUMEROUS OR NETWORK? ? OR 1ST OR 2ND OR FIRST OR SECOND?  
S6        4118200      MANAG? OR CONTROL? ? OR AGENT?  
S7        965829        STORAGE? OR ARCHIV? OR DATABASE? OR DB OR DATA()BASE?  
S8        273660        S5 (2N) S4  
S9        50096        S2 (20N) S8  
S10      4        S1 AND S9  
S11      1989        S9(15N) S3  
S12      498        S11(20N) S6  
S13      89        S12(15N) S7  
S14      5        S13 AND IC=G06F-011?  
S15      35        S12 AND IC=G06F-011?  
? show file  
File 344:Chinese Patents Abs Aug 1985-2003/Feb  
          (c) 2003 European Patent Office  
File 347:JAPIO Oct 1976-2003/Feb(Updated 030603)  
          (c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO  
File 350:Derwent WPIX 1963-2003/UD,UM &UP=200336  
          (c) 2003 Thomson Derwent  
File 371:French Patents 1961-2002/BOPI 200209  
          (c) 2002 INPI. All rts. reserv.

10/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013980395 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2001-464609/200150  
XRPX Acc No: N01-344604

Modular backup and retrieval system for network connected computer , has manager module that manages and controls media module that controls backup of data onto library devices

Patent Assignee: COMMVAULT SYSTEMS INC (COMM-N)

Inventor: CRESCENTI J ; KAVURI S; OSHINSKY D A; PRAHLAD A

Number of Countries: 018 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200106368	A1	20010125	WO 2000US19329	A	20000717	200150 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 99354063 A 19990715

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

WO 200106368	A1	E	48	G06F-011/14	
--------------	----	---	----	-------------	--

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Abstract (Basic): WO 200106368 A1

NOVELTY - The manager module in computer (110) is in communication with media modules (126,136) of computers (120,130). Media modules are coupled to library devices (122,132). The media module controls physical backup of data onto library devices and manager module controls media module and also manages overall backup and retrieval functions.

USE - For controlling data backup in computers or network connected computer .

ADVANTAGE - The independent software agents, manager module and software module, focus specifically on archival process and are cohesively operated in network environment across several machines.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram of modular network backup system.

Computers (110,120,130)

Library devices (122,132)

Media modules (126,136)

pp; 48 DwgNo 1/12

Title Terms: MODULE; RETRIEVAL; SYSTEM; NETWORK; CONNECT; COMPUTER; MANAGE; MODULE; MANAGE; CONTROL; MEDIUM; MODULE; CONTROL; DATA; LIBRARY; DEVICE

Derwent Class: T01; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

10/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013980305 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-464519/200150

Related WPI Acc No: 2001-464518

XRPX Acc No: N01-344514

Modular back - up system for computer network , has management component and client component which operate in conjunction with file processor for archival type requests

Patent Assignee: COMMVAULT SYSTEMS INC (COMM-N)  
Inventor: CRESCENTI J ; KAVURI S; OSHINSKY D A; PRAHLAD A  
Number of Countries: 018 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200104756	A1	20010118	WO 2000US19364	A	20000714	200150 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2000610738 A 20000706; US 99143743 P 19990714; US 99143744 P 19990714

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 200104756	A1	E	28 G06F-011/14	

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Abstract (Basic): WO 200104756 A1

NOVELTY - A file processor, which manages data transmission, operates as a part of a computer. A management component (110) and one client component (120) on another computer operate in conjunction with the file processor for archival type requests.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- (a) a modular network storage system;
- (b) a data storing method.

USE - For computer network.

ADVANTAGE - Simplifies upgrading or changing of back-up and retrieval system while maintaining data coherency.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the schematic block diagram of modular back-up and retrieval system.

Management component (110)

Client component (120)

pp; 28 DwgNo 1/3

Title Terms: MODULE; BACK-UP; SYSTEM; COMPUTER; NETWORK; MANAGEMENT; COMPONENT; CLIENT; COMPONENT; OPERATE; CONJUNCTION; FILE; PROCESSOR; ARCHIVE; TYPE; REQUEST

Derwent Class: T01; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

10/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013980304 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-464518/200150

Related WPI Acc No: 2001-307852; 2001-354495; 2001-380811; 2001-397405; 2001-456995; 2001-464511; 2001-464520; 2001-464521; 2001-464611; 2001-464783

XRPX Acc No: N01-344513

Storage system for distributed modular back - up system for computer network , has management component which coordinates storage of information in storage system by interacting client component

Patent Assignee: COMMVAULT SYSTEMS INC (COMM-N)

Inventor: CRESCENTI J ; KAVURI S; OSHINSKSY D A; PRAHLAD A

Number of Countries: 018 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200104755	A1	20010118	WO 2000US19363	A	20000714	200150 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2000609977 A 20000705; US 99143743

P 19990714; US 99143744 P 19990714

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes  
WO 200104755 A1 E 27 G06F-011/14

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE

Abstract (Basic): WO 200104755 A1

NOVELTY - The system (100) includes a management component (110) and at least one client component (120). The management component directs and coordinates storage of information in the storage system by interacting with the client component.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for the method for storing information in storage system.

USE - For storing information according to storage policies e.g. scheduling policies, aging policies, index pruning policies and drive cleaning policies in each client in computer network.

ADVANTAGE - Improves back-up and retrieval of information according to set storage policies e.g. storing scheduling policies, aging policies, index pruning policies, drive cleaning policies, configuration information, tracking all running and waiting jobs, allocating drives, selecting back-up type, and tracking applications running on each client. Provides library media which maintains an index to easily locate specific information that has been archived.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the schematic block diagram of the modular back-up and retrieval system.

System (100)

Management component (110)

Client component (120)

pp; 27 DwgNo 1/4

Title Terms: STORAGE; SYSTEM; DISTRIBUTE; MODULE; BACK-UP; SYSTEM; COMPUTER; NETWORK; MANAGEMENT; COMPONENT; COORDINATE; STORAGE; INFORMATION; STORAGE; SYSTEM; INTERACT; CLIENT; COMPONENT

Derwent Class: T01; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

10/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013889912 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-374125/200139

XRPX Acc No: N01-273747

Hierarchical network backup system for interconnected computer, has backup managers in backup cells, for controlling backup of data in backup devices of same and other backup cells

Patent Assignee: COMMVAULT SYSTEMS INC (COMM-N)

Inventor: CRESCENTI J ; KAVURI S; OSHINSKY D A; PRAHLAD A

Number of Countries: 025 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200106367	A1	20010125	WO 2000US19324	A	20000717	200139 B
EP 1204922	A1	20020515	EP 2000947402	A	20000717	200239

WO 2000US19324 A 20000717

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 99354058 A 19990715

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200106367 A1 E 34 G06F-011/14

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE  
EP 1204922 A1 E G06F-011/14 Based on patent WO 200106367  
Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT  
LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI

Abstract (Basic): WO 200106367 A1

NOVELTY - **Backup** cells (100,150) having **backup** devices (112,122,132,162,172,182) execute the **backup** of data in the **network computing devices** (110,120,130,160,170,180). Managers (114,164) coupled to **backup** devices (112,162) control the **lbackup** of data in relative backup devices. Backup cells are coupled mutually and the managers of one backup cell controls the **backup** devices of other backup cells.

USE - In interconnected computer systems.

ADVANTAGE - Manager is responsible for managing parameters of archival characteristics of **network devices** to initiate archival request for those **network computing devices**. The manager operates the **backup** activities of **back** up cell and manages the operation of other **backup** cells to define a hierarchical structure so that alternative control of another backup cell is used when the backup manager of another backup cell has failed. Hence system wide change to backup cell parameters is initiated through a single manager and propagated to other backup cells.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram hierarchical network backup system.

Backup cells (100,150)

Backup manager components (114,164)

Backup devices (112,122,132,162,172,182)

Network computing devices (120,130,140,160,170,180)

pp; 34 DwgNo 1/5

Title Terms: HIERARCHY; NETWORK; SYSTEM; INTERCONNECT; COMPUTER; CELL; CONTROL; DATA; DEVICE; CELL

Derwent Class: T01; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

15/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

07419489 \*\*Image available\*\*  
SERVER DUPLEXING METHOD, DUPLEX SERVER SYSTEM, AND DUPLEX DATABASE SERVER

PUB. NO.: 2002-287999 [JP 2002287999 A]  
PUBLISHED: October 04, 2002 (20021004)  
INVENTOR(s): NAGOYA MITSUGI  
APPLICANT(s): DUAXES CORP  
APPL. NO.: 2001-088920 [JP 20011088920]  
FILED: March 26, 2001 (20010326)  
INTL CLASS: G06F-011/20 ; G06F-012/00; G06F-012/16; G06F-013/00;  
G06F-015/177

#### ABSTRACT

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a duplex server system enabling seamless handling over of a service under execution when a failure occurs.

SOLUTION: This duplex server system is composed of first and second servers connected to a network and having the same network address, a communicating means enabling high-speed communication between both servers, and a switching control means communicating to both servers, and setting the first server as a main server externally working and the second server as a secondary server at a normal condition. When the first server receives a service request to the system, the service request is transferred to an application so as to process the service request. So that, recovery data outputted from the application is sent to the second server by the communicating means. When processing related to the service request is accompanied by updating of data held by the server system, the second server executes the application by using the recovery data sent from the first server, thereby keeping data held by both servers same at all the time.

COPYRIGHT: (C)2002,JPO

15/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

07230993 \*\*Image available\*\*  
COMMUNICATION TERMINAL APPARATUS AND ITS OPERATING METHOD

PUB. NO.: 2002-099441 [JP 2002099441 A]  
PUBLISHED: April 05, 2002 (20020405)  
INVENTOR(s): NAGAOKA HIDETADA  
MATOBA NARIHIRO  
APPLICANT(s): MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP  
APPL. NO.: 2000-292098 [JP 2000292098]  
FILED: September 26, 2000 (20000926)  
INTL CLASS: G06F-011/00 ; H04M-001/00

#### ABSTRACT

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a communication terminal apparatus capable of performing an update of a control program without using a special-purpose rewriting tool.

SOLUTION: In the apparatus, a control program 13 for update stored into

a removable **secondary storage device** 7 is read to store into a flash memory 5 in the apparatus if a detecting means 3 for pros and cons on operation detects that the operation should be allowed.

COPYRIGHT: (C)2002,JPO

**15/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 347)**

DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO

(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

05285720 \*\*Image available\*\*

ONLINE CAPACITY EXTENDING METHOD FOR EXTERNAL STORAGE DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 08-241220 [JP 8241220 A]

PUBLISHED: September 17, 1996 (19960917)

INVENTOR(s): YAMAGAMI AKIHIRO  
FUTAGAMI ARATA

APPLICANT(s): NIPPON TELEGR & TELEPH CORP <NTT> [000422] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)

APPL. NO.: 07-047306 [JP 9547306]

FILED: March 07, 1995 (19950307)

INTL CLASS: [6] **G06F-011/20**; G06F-003/06; G06F-013/16

JAPIO CLASS: 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units);  
45.2 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Memory Units); 45.3  
(INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Input Output Units)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To increase the size and the number of logical devices in accordance with the increase of the capacity of an external storage device by changing format information or volume information and generating the logical devices.

CONSTITUTION: This method consists of a current device 10a and a standby device 10b each of which has an external storage device 1, and one logical device 2 is assigned to each external storage device 1. One virtual logical device 3 is defined in this system, thereby realizing the **device multiplexing** function. When **application software** being higher-order **software** requests input/output to only this virtual logical device 3, the processing to each logical device 2 is performed by the **control of device multiplexing**. This input/output request information is synchronized with the current device 10a as well as the standby device 10b, and the same information is stored. Thus, the size and the number of logical devices 2 are increased, and information is transferred between different capacities.

**15/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 347)**

DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO

(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

04423911 \*\*Image available\*\*

MULTIPLEXED DISK CONTROL DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 06-067811 [JP 6067811 A]

PUBLISHED: March 11, 1994 (19940311)

INVENTOR(s): MORI YASUHIRO

APPLICANT(s): FUJI XEROX CO LTD [359761] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)

APPL. NO.: 04-222565 [JP 92222565]

FILED: August 21, 1992 (19920821)

INTL CLASS: [5] G06F-003/06; **G06F-011/16**  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.3 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Input Output Units); 42.5  
(ELECTRONICS -- Equipment); 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING --  
Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 1753, Vol. 18, No. 309, Pg. 152, June  
13, 1994 (19940613)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To improve the responsibility of a user **program** and the reliability of a system in a **multiplexed** disk **control device** for storing the same contents in plural disks.

CONSTITUTION: When a write request is issued from a user program, a writing means 12 writes data in a main data storage device 19. Data written in the device 19 are periodically copied to a sub-data storage device 18 by a copying means 13. When a reading request is issued from the user program, a reading means 11 reads out requested data from the device 18 when the data are stored in the device 18, and when the data are not stored in the device 18, switches the access to the device 19 and reads out the data from the device 19. Then the means 13 copies the data to be read out from the device 19 to the device 18

15/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 347)

DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

03325441 \*\*Image available\*\*  
SYSTEM FOR INSPECTING COMPUTER

PUB. NO.: 02-300941 [JP 2300941 A]  
PUBLISHED: December 13, 1990 (19901213)  
INVENTOR(s): KATO MASAYUKI  
APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 01-123737 [JP 89123737]  
FILED: May 16, 1989 (19890516)  
INTL CLASS: [5] **G06F-011/22**  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 1172, Vol. 15, No. 84, Pg. 98,  
February 27, 1991 (19910227)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To inspect a computer which does not have an interface with a secondary storage device by providing a means which receives an inspection program from the other computer having the secondary storage device on a network.

CONSTITUTION: The inspection program transmission request part 12 of the first computer 1 transmits the transmission request signal of the inspection **program** to the second computer 2. The inspection **program** transmission part 23 of the **second computer** 2 transmits the inspection **program** which is read from the **secondary** storage **device** 24 to the **first computer** 1 by the inspection **program** reading part 22. The inspection **program** transmission part 13 of the first computer 1 receives the inspection **program**, and an inspection **program** execution **control** part 14 **controls** the execution of the inspection **program**. Then, an inspected result is transmitted to an inspection result display part 17 through an inspection result recording part 15 and a non-volatile memory 16. Thus, inspection is efficiently attained without the necessity of an inspector in the middle of inspection.

**15/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 347)**  
DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

02707240 \*\*Image available\*\*  
IN-CIRCUIT EMULATOR

PUB. NO.: 01-004840 [JP 1004840 A]  
PUBLISHED: January 10, 1989 (19890110)  
INVENTOR(s): YOSHIDA YOSHIO  
APPLICANT(s): YOKOGAWA ELECTRIC CORP [000650] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 62-161596 [JP 87161596]  
FILED: June 29, 1987 (19870629)  
INTL CLASS: [4] **G06F-011/22** ; G06F-009/44  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JAPIO KEYWORD: R131 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Microcomputers & Microprocessors)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 861, Vol. 13, No. 167, Pg. 95, April 20, 1989 (19890420)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To debug a target program of a large capacity by an emulation memory of a small capacity, by adding a breaking signal to an address mapping RAM, and adding a means for storing a program counter of a target .mu.P at the time when the breaking signal has been outputted.

CONSTITUTION: When the execution of a target microprocessor .mu.P1 has reached an address which is not brought to mapping on an emulation memory 3, the target .mu.P1 is stopped, and by a **control** CPU 6, a part of a data of the emulation memory 3 is saved to a **secondary** storage **device** 7. Simultaneously, a **program** containing an address which has been broken is saved from the **secondary** storage **device** 7 and transferred to a part of the emulation memory 3 which has become a dead area, and from the address which has been broken, the program is re-executed. In such a way, a target program of a large capacity can be debugged by the emulation memory 3 of a small capacity.

**15/5/7 (Item 7 from file: 347)**  
DIALOG(R) File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

02665956 \*\*Image available\*\*  
MULTI-ACCESS CONTROL DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 63-282856 [JP 63282856 A]  
PUBLISHED: November 18, 1988 (19881118)  
INVENTOR(s): KUDEGATA HIROSHI  
ISHIHARA MUNETOSHI  
APPLICANT(s): TAKAOKA IND LTD [000284] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 62-116889 [JP 87116889]  
FILED: May 15, 1987 (19870515)  
INTL CLASS: [4] **G06F-011/28** ; G06F-009/44  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 842, Vol. 13, No. 104, Pg. 14, March 13, 1989 (19890313)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To multiplexly utilize a CPU emulation device by using a part of a monitor CPU address as an address space of a memory for storing a program to be emulated.

CONSTITUTION: A monitor CPU program address space a1 is an area for storing a program for operating a monitor CPU itself and a monitor CPU data address space a2 is an area to be used as a buffer at the time of loading data from a host CPU 1. An emulated program address space a3 is an area for storing emulated programs. The address spaces a1, a2 use a memory 3 and the address space a3 uses a memory 14. An emulated **program** is switched under **control** based on the monitor CPU 4. Consequently, one CPU emulation **device** can be **multiplexly** utilized.

15/5/8 (Item 8 from file: 347)

DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

02109644 \*\*Image available\*\*

PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER

PUB. NO.: 62-026544 [JP 62026544 A]  
PUBLISHED: February 04, 1987 (19870204)  
INVENTOR(s): AMAZAKI SHINICHI  
              ITO YOSHIFUMI  
APPLICANT(s): MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP [000601] (A Japanese Company or  
              Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 60-166006 [JP 85166006]  
FILED: July 29, 1985 (19850729)  
INTL CLASS: [4] G06F-011/00  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JAPIO KEYWORD: R131 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Microcomputers &  
              Microprocessors)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 592, Vol. 11, No. 207, Pg. 12, July  
              04, 1987 (19870704)

ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To prevent the runaway of a program by processing input data from plural input/output means by reading it as command data to plural central processors, and deciding the generation of abnormality based on common data of a data storage means.

CONSTITUTION: A microprocessor 3, an input/output image memory 5, and a sequence **program** 7 are provided on **plural** **CPU** units, respectively, a **multiplexing** **control** unit 13 having a majority logic circuit 15 and a microprocessor 17 is provided between plural input/output units 11 and the unit 1, and input data from the unit 11 and data which has been processed by the processor 3 are stored in a memory 5. When operation processing of the processor 3 is detected, the processor 17 reads out and compares output data of all memories 5, and when there is output data which does not coincide, generation of abnormality is informed to each unit 1 and driving of system is stopped.

15/5/9 (Item 9 from file: 347)

DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01452001 \*\*Image available\*\*

PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER

PUB. NO.: 59-163601 [JP 59163601 A]  
PUBLISHED: September 14, 1984 (19840914)  
INVENTOR(s): MATSUZAKI YOSHIE  
HATA SEIJI  
OGAWA YASUICHIRO  
APPLICANT(s): HITACHI LTD [000510] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 58-036563 [JP 8336563]  
FILED: March 08, 1983 (19830308)  
INTL CLASS: [3] G05B-009/02; G05B-007/02; G06F-011/20  
JAPIO CLASS: 22.3 (MACHINERY -- Control & Regulation); 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 329, Vol. 09, No. 16, Pg. 94, January 23, 1985 (19850123)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To perform the **programmable control** with high efficiency by using another CPU for **backup** after giving a partial change to a **program** if a certain CPU has a fault through parallel operations of **plural CPUs** of low speeds.

CONSTITUTION: When a fault detector 13 detects the fault of a CPU11, a signal is sent to a start controller 14 to stop the CPU11. Then the cycle stop signal of a CPU21 is sent to a start controller 24 of the CPU21. When the working of the CPU21 is stopped, the jumping destination of the last jump instruction of a program is changed to the head of the program of a memory 12 from the head of the program of a memory 22. This change of the program head is carried out by delivering a changing signal to a program changing device 30 from the detector 13 and rewriting the memory contents by the device 30. Then a program counter of the CPU21 is set at the program head address of the memory 12 by a program counter setting device 25. Then the controller 24 actuates the CPU21 to perform a backup operation

15/5/10 (Item 10 from file: 347)

DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

01205053 \*\*Image available\*\*  
DATA PROCESSING DEVICE

PUB. NO.: 58-142453 [JP 58142453 A]  
PUBLISHED: August 24, 1983 (19830824)  
INVENTOR(s): IWANE MASAHIKO  
APPLICANT(s): TOSHIBA CORP [000307] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP (Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 57-023557 [JP 8223557]  
FILED: February 18, 1982 (19820218)  
INTL CLASS: [3] G06F-011/22 ; G06F-011/20  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.1 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Arithmetic Sequence Units)  
JOURNAL: Section: P, Section No. 237, Vol. 07, No. 260, Pg. 110, November 18, 1983 (19831118)

#### ABSTRACT

PURPOSE: To attain the program diagnosis without providing a means storing a diagnostic **program** in a **control** memory, by using the constitution of a **multiplexed** processing **device** and storing the diagnostic microprogram with the other processing device.

CONSTITUTION: A duplicated data processing device is constituted with a device 11 to be diagnosed and a diagnostic device 12 and an instruction executing sequence and a microprogram word are stored in a control memory 4

of the device 11. The address of this memory 4 is accessed with the content of a control memory address register 3 and the normal processing is executed with an operator 110. Data and a diagnostic indicating signal from the device 12 are applied to a switching circuit 5 of the device 11, and the data is stored in a microinstruction register 6 via the circuit 5. A gate control line 8 is controlled with the information stored in the register 6, the output operates each circuit of the device 12 and the program diagnosis is executed without storing the diagnostic program to the memory 4

**15/5/11 (Item 1 from file: 350)**

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015133764 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2003-194289/200319  
XRXPX Acc No: N03-154591

**Transfer agent damage monitoring method for execution of service program, involves monitoring transfer agent group at time of moving transfer agent inbetween computer nodes**

Patent Assignee: HITACHI LTD (HITA )

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
JP 2003030161	A	20030131	JP 2001210146	A	20010711	200319 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 2001210146 A 20010711

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
JP 2003030161	A	14	G06F-015/16	

Abstract (Basic): JP 2003030161 A

NOVELTY - Transfer agent group consisting of multiple transfer agents is monitored at the time of moving the transfer agents inbetween the computer nodes connected to the network for detecting the damage of the transfer agent.

USE - Transfer agent damage monitoring method for execution of service program in multiple computer nodes connected to network .

ADVANTAGE - Detects damage of the transfer agent immediately and prevents the increase of load of the monitoring apparatus, during the increase in the number of transfer agents or computer nodes. Shortens the distance of communication between the transfer agents and reduces communication cost.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the series of processing procedures. (Drawing includes non-English language text).

pp; 14 DwgNo 7/11

Title Terms: TRANSFER; AGENT; DAMAGE; MONITOR; METHOD; EXECUTE; SERVICE; PROGRAM; MONITOR; TRANSFER; AGENT; GROUP; TIME; MOVE; TRANSFER; AGENT; COMPUTER; NODE

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-011/30 ; G06F-015/00; G06F-017/60

File Segment: EPI

**15/5/12 (Item 2 from file: 350)**

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014687334    \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2002-508038/200254  
XRPX Acc No: N02-402048

**Simultaneous data file transmission method involves establishing simultaneous data communicating connection between backup application agent and backup managing unit**

Patent Assignee: FALD F D (FALD-I)

Inventor: FALD F D

Number of Countries: 096 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200235355	A1	20020502	WO 2001DK707	A	20011025	200254 B
AU 200210408	A	20020506	AU 200210408	A	20011025	200257

Priority Applications (No Type Date): DK 2001U85 U 20010320; DK 2000U42 U 20001025

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200235355 A1 E 38 G06F-011/14

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW

AU 200210408 A G06F-011/14 Based on patent WO 200235355

Abstract (Basic): WO 200235355 A1

NOVELTY - The simultaneous data communicating connections are established between the **backup application** agents (BUA1-BUA3) of computers in a **computer network**, and a **backup managing** unit of a **backup** system which is connected to the network. The data files (17) from the computers and the backup application **agents** are simultaneously transmitted to the backup managing unit and stored in the databases.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- (1) Computer program product storing instructions for simultaneous data file transmission; and
- (2) Simultaneous backup system.

USE - For simultaneously transmitting data files from computers in computer network.

ADVANTAGE - Faster backup is performed by transmitting the data files simultaneously. The data files from computer are transmitted continuously, hence the safety of computer system is enhanced and loss of data is avoided.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a detailed view of the simultaneous data file transmission.

Data file (17)  
Backup application agents (BUA1-BUA3)  
pp; 38 DwgNo 4/7

Title Terms: SIMULTANEOUS; DATA; FILE; TRANSMISSION; METHOD; ESTABLISH; SIMULTANEOUS; DATA; COMMUNICATE; CONNECT; APPLY; AGENT; MANAGE; UNIT

Derwent Class: T01; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

15/5/13 (Item 3 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014241111 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2002-061811/200208  
XRPX Acc No: N02-045909

**Distributed network system for multimedia application, monitors data transmission point existing between application program execution portion and transport protocol layer and communicates with controller repeatedly**

Patent Assignee: CENTRICITY INC (CENT-N)

Inventor: LAKSHMANAN H; PANDYA S

Number of Countries: 094 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200171495	A1	20010927	WO 2000US16572	A	20000614	200208 B
AU 200057424	A	20011003	AU 200057424	A	20000614	200210
EP 1242884	A1	20020925	EP 2000942855	A	20000614	200271
			WO 2000US16572	A	20000614	
TW 480859	A	20020321	TW 2000114081	A	20000714	200308

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2000532101 A 20000321

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 200171495	A1	E	75 G06F-011/00	

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW

AU 200057424 A G06F-011/00 Based on patent WO 200171495

EP 1242884 A1 E G06F-011/00 Based on patent WO 200171495

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI

TW 480859 A H04L-012/00

Abstract (Basic): WO 200171495 A1

NOVELTY - **Multiple computers** (22) interconnected by network link (24), includes layered communication protocol stack which provides interface between **application programs** and **network** link. Each **computer** has a controller and **agent**. The **agent** dynamically monitors the data transmission point existing between **application** program execution portion and transport protocol layer, and communicates with controller repeatedly.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- (a) Dynamic bandwidth allocation system;
- (b) Dynamic bandwidth allocation method

USE - Distributed network system for multimedia applications includes general purpose computers, laptop computers, handheld computers, wireless computing device, mobile telephones, pagers, pervasive computing devices, servers, routers, hubs and palm computers.

ADVANTAGE - The tracking and monitoring of resource status by the agent reduces unnecessary and frustrating access attempts to unavailable resources, as the user is provided with information about unsuccessful attempts. The bandwidth allocation for resources are static and are not dynamically allocated in response to changing network conditions.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the distributed

network system.  
Computer (22)  
Network link (24)  
pp; 75 DwgNo 2/16  
Title Terms: DISTRIBUTE; NETWORK; SYSTEM; APPLY; MONITOR; DATA;  
TRANSMISSION; POINT; EXIST; APPLY; PROGRAM; EXECUTE; PORTION; TRANSPORT;  
PROTOCOL; LAYER; COMMUNICATE; CONTROL; REPEAT  
Derwent Class: T01; W01; W05  
International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/00 ; H04L-012/00  
International Patent Class (Additional): H04L-029/02  
File Segment: EPI

15/5/14 (Item 4 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013690123 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2001-174347/200118  
XRPX Acc No: N01-126229  
**Program test system has terminal identifier which recognizes event from test script relative to object terminal name, during test execution of terminal**  
Patent Assignee: NEC IC MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS LTD (NIDE )  
Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001  
Patent Family:  

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
JP 2001005690	A	20010112	JP 99174153	A	19990621	200118 B

  
Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 99174153 A 19990621  
Patent Details:  
Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes  
JP 2001005690 A 10 G06F-011/28  
  
Abstract (Basic): JP 2001005690 A  
NOVELTY - An adder (101) collects event performed by test operation person at terminal, based on objective terminal name in input file, and adds terminal name to that event. A recording unit (103) recording terminal name, converts event information into test script (12) at preset time. Terminal identifier (102) recognizes the event from test script relative to object terminal name, during test execution of terminal.  
USE - For testing graphical user interface (GUI) program.  
ADVANTAGE - By adding terminal name to the event performed by test operation person, the event occurrence in **multiple terminals** and **data management** is enabled, thus automation of test of complicated GUI **program** is enhanced.  
DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram of program test system.  
Test script (12)  
Adder (101)  
Terminal identifier (102)  
Recording unit (103)  
pp; 10 DwgNo 1/8  
Title Terms: PROGRAM; TEST; SYSTEM; TERMINAL; IDENTIFY; EVENT; TEST; SCRIPT ; RELATIVE; OBJECT; TERMINAL; NAME; TEST; EXECUTE; TERMINAL  
Derwent Class: T01  
International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/28  
File Segment: EPI

Set      Items      Description  
S1      0      AU=(CRESCENTI J? OR CRESCENTI, J? OR PRAHLAD A? OR PRAHLAD, A?)  
S2      111006      RETRIEVAL? OR BACKUP? OR BACK()UP? ?  
S3      2962674      SOFTWARE? OR PROGRAM? OR APPLICATION? OR FREEWARE? OR SHAR-EWARE  
S4      2477526      NODE? OR TERMINAL? OR PC? ? OR COMPUTER? ? OR CPU? ? OR WO-RKSTATION? OR SERVER? ? OR DEVICE? ?  
S5      154404      S4 (2N) (PLURAL? OR SEVERAL OR VARIOUS OR MANY OR MULTIPL? OR NUMEROUS OR NETWORK? ? OR 1ST OR 2ND OR FIRST OR SECOND?)  
S6      2532134      MANAG? OR CONTROL? ? OR AGENT?  
S7      608254      STORAGE? OR ARCHIV? OR DATABASE? OR DB OR DATA()BASE?  
S8      178459      S3 (3N) S6  
S9      3524      S8 (25N) S5  
S10      72      S9 (10N) S2  
S11      58      S10 NOT PY>1999  
S12      54      S11 NOT PD=19990715:20030609  
S13      53      RD (unique items)  
? show file  
File  2:INSPEC 1969-2003/Jun W1  
      (c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers  
File  35:Dissertation Abs Online 1861-2003/May  
      (c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning  
File  65:Inside Conferences 1993-2003/Jun W2  
      (c) 2003 BLDSC all rts. reserv.  
File  99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs 1983-2003/Apr  
      (c) 2003 The HW Wilson Co.  
File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs. 1981-2003/May  
      (c) 2003 Info. Today Inc.  
File 474:New York Times Abs 1969-2003/Jun 07  
      (c) 2003 The New York Times  
File 475:Wall Street Journal Abs 1973-2003/Jun 06  
      (c) 2003 The New York Times  
File 583:Gale Group Globalbase(TM) 1986-2002/Dec 13  
      (c) 2002 The Gale Group  
File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods. 82-2003/May  
      (c) 2003 Info.Sources Inc

**13/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6118875 INSPEC Abstract Number: C9902-7250N-005

**Title: User modelling for intelligent agents used in information retrieval systems**

Author(s): Choros, K.

Author Affiliation: Politech. Wroclawska, Poland

Conference Title: Inzynieria Wiedzy I Systemy Ekspertowe (Knowledge Engineering and Expert Systems) Part vol.2 p.94-101 vol.2

Editor(s): Bubnickiego, Z.; Grzecha, A.

Publisher: Oficyna Wydawnicza Politech. Wroclawskiej, Wroclaw, Poland

Publication Date: 1997 Country of Publication: Poland 2 vol. 363+408 pp.

ISBN: 83 7085 276 9 Material Identity Number: XX98-02854

Conference Title: Inzynieria Wiedzy I Systemy Ekspertowe (Knowledge Engineering and Expert Systems)

Conference Date: 10-12 June 1997 Conference Location: Wroclaw, Poland

Availability: Oficyna Wydawnicza Politechniki Wroclawskiej, Wybrzeze Wyspianskiego 27, 50-370 Wroclaw, Poland

Language: Polish Document Type: Conference Paper (PA)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: Previously, information retrieval systems were mainly accessible in information centres with very powerful computers. Users were not permitted to access databases directly. Retrieval processes were possible in co-operation with information intermediaries. Now, mostly due to **computer networks**, users themselves search for information in most databases. Individual **retrieval** is much easier because of the implementation of intelligent agents in information servers. An intelligent **agent** is **software** which is capable of recognising protocols, programs, indexes etc. and even of defining information retrieval strategy. The main objective of applying intelligent agents in information retrieval is to improve retrieval effectiveness by adapting the retrieval strategy to individual user information needs and preferences. (17 Refs)

Subfile: C

Descriptors: information needs; information retrieval; information retrieval systems; online front-ends; software agents; user modelling

Identifiers: database searching; intelligent agents; information servers; information retrieval systems; information needs

Class Codes: C7250N (Search engines); C6170 (Expert systems and other AI software and techniques); C6180 (User interfaces); C7250R (Information retrieval techniques)

Copyright 1998, IEE

**13/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5486734

**Title: Trading up**

Journal: Communications News vol.33, no.12 p.19

Publisher: Nelson Publishing,

Publication Date: Dec. 1996 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: CMUNA9 ISSN: 0010-3632

SICI: 0010-3632(199612)33:12L.19:T;1-Z

Material Identity Number: F947-97001

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong (SEHK), the world's seventh

largest exchange, doubled its trading capacity with a multimillion-dollar computer network upgrade. Driven by a need to improve customer relations and be more accessible to its 900 brokerage offices, the exchange also wanted more network power to handle the rapidly increasing volume of trading. Now each brokerage office receives up-to-date market information by computer. Stock trades, file transfers, **management** data, and **software**

**backups** are executed directly over the new **computer network**. The core communications product linking the remote offices to the SEHK's premises is the NCX-300 Advantage data communications software from Inetco Systems Ltd., of Vancouver, B.C. (0 Refs)

Subfile: D  
Descriptors: computer networks; integrated software; stock markets  
Identifiers: Stock Exchange of Hong Kong; trading capacity; computer network upgrade; customer relations; brokerage offices; network power; up-to-date market information; stock trades; file transfers; management data; software backups; NCX-300 Advantage data communications software; Inetco Systems

Class Codes: D2050F (Financial markets); D5020 (Computer networks and intercomputer communications)

Copyright 1997, IEE

**13/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R) File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5241394 INSPEC Abstract Number: C9605-0220-175

**Title:** Twenty-Seventh SIGCSE Technical Symposium on Computer Science Education

Journal: SIGCSE Bulletin vol.28, no.1  
Publisher: ACM,  
Publication Date: March 1996 Country of Publication: USA  
CODEN: SIGSD3 ISSN: 0097-8418  
Material Identity Number: S270-96001  
Conference Title: Twenty-Seventh SIGCSE Technical Symposium on Computer Science Education

Conference Sponsor: ACM  
Conference Date: 15-18 Feb. 1996 Conference Location: Philadelphia, PA, USA

Language: English Document Type: Conference Proceedings (CP); Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Practical (P)  
Abstract: The following topics were dealt with: algorithms; object oriented programming education; gender issues; computer architecture; non-traditional learning in computer-science education; database and information **retrieval**; classroom **management**; educational **software**; formal methods; operating systems; software engineering; learning theory; curriculum; Pascal; World Wide Web; programming languages; distributed processing and **computer networks**; and high school education.

Subfile: C  
Descriptors: computer aided instruction; computer science education; educational courses; gender issues; programming

Identifiers: Internet; algorithms; object oriented programming; education; gender issues; computer architecture; computer-science education; database; information retrieval; classroom management; educational software; formal methods; operating systems; software engineering; learning theory; curriculum; Pascal; World Wide Web; programming languages; distributed processing; computer networks; high school education

Class Codes: C0220 (Computing education and training); C6110 (Systems analysis and programming); C7810C (Computer-aided instruction)

Copyright 1996, IEE

**13/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R) File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

4718483 INSPEC Abstract Number: C9409-0310-004

**Title: Outsourcing: a key to controlling escalating IT costs?**

Author(s): Takac, P.F.

Author Affiliation: Anderson Consulting, Melbourne, Vic., Australia

Journal: International Journal of Technology Management vol.9, no.2

p.139-55

Publication Date: 1994 Country of Publication: Switzerland

CODEN: IJTMEG ISSN: 0267-5730

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: General, Review (G)

Abstract: In their search for optimum performance and cost efficiency many organizations have been critically examining the seemingly ever-increasing cost of, and dependence on, technology. In the course of examining possible alternative, and potentially more cost-efficient, approaches to technology management the concept of outsourcing has been widely discussed and has attracted high levels of interest among both industry and governments. Organizations are primarily driven towards outsourcing by a desire for cost rationalization, particularly through the achievement of economies of scale and operational efficiencies. By making data processing, networking and voice communications the core of its business, the outsourcer can presumably undertake such activities more efficiently. These efficiencies are to be found in people, **software tools, computers, network management** centres, **back - up** and recovery facilities and management focus. Essentially, the outsourcer's assumption is that he can do a better job cheaper than the user. Is this, however, correct? The purpose of this paper is to examine critically the concept, implementation and management issues related to outsourcing information technology services. (19 Refs)

Subfile: C

Descriptors: DP management; office automation; outsourcing

Identifiers: outsourcing; IT costs control; cost rationalization; economies of scale; operational efficiencies; data processing; networking; voice communications; software tools; computers; network management centres ; information technology services

Class Codes: C0310 (EDP management)

**13/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R) File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

04039633 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9201-0100-062, C9201-7250-014

**Title: Text Retrieval: Information First. Proceedings of the Institute of Information Scientists 1990 Text Retrieval Conference**

Editor(s): Gillman, P.

Publisher: Taylor Graham, London, UK

Publication Date: 1991 Country of Publication: UK 126 pp.

ISBN: 0 947568 47 6

Conference Date: Oct. 1990 Conference Location: London, UK

Language: English Document Type: Conference Proceedings (CP)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: The following topics were dealt with: end-user integration in text **retrieval** systems; thesaurus modules in text **management software**; full-text document **retrieval**; **computer networks** for text **retrieval**

systems; library functions using text **retrieval**; government auditing using text management; spelling checkers; hypertext and document image processing.

Subfile: B C

Descriptors: computer networks; database management systems; document image processing; government data processing; indexing; information retrieval systems; library automation; word processing

Identifiers: end-user integration; text retrieval systems; thesaurus modules; text management software; full-text document retrieval; computer networks; library functions; government auditing; spelling checkers; hypertext; document image processing

Class Codes: B0100 (General electrical engineering topics); B6210L (Computer communications); C7250 (Information storage and retrieval); C7240 (Information analysis and indexing); C7210L (Library automation); C5620 (Computer networks and techniques); C6160 (Database management systems (DBMS)); C7130 (Public administration)

**13/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

01831494 INSPEC Abstract Number: C82015323

**Title: The database machine developed by COPERNIQUE**

Author(s): Armisen, F.M.Jp.

Author Affiliation: COPERNIQUE, Bougival, France

Conference Title: Convention Informatique 1981. The Means of Computerisation p.45-7 vol.A

Publisher: Convention Informatique, Paris, France

Publication Date: 1981 Country of Publication: France 2 vol. (496+402) pp.

Conference Date: 21-25 Sept. 1981 Conference Location: Paris, France

Language: French Document Type: Conference Paper (PA)

Treatment: General, Review (G)

Abstract: COPERNIQUE is a French company, specialized on the design of processors oriented toward data storage and **retrieval**, for various **applications** as transaction **management**, computer centers, numeric image handling, messages and packets storage in a **network node**, fast data acquisition ... Several products are in the development stage, including a data base machine. (7 Refs)

Subfile: C

Descriptors: special purpose computers

Identifiers: special purpose computers; database machine; COPERNIQUE; French company; data storage; retrieval; transaction management; computer centers; numeric image handling; messages; packets storage; data acquisition

Class Codes: C5420 (Mainframes and minicomputers)

**13/5/7 (Item 7 from file: 2)**

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

01723899 INSPEC Abstract Number: C81026389

**Title: Communications statistical network analysis program**

Author(s): Calva, J.R.; Shokes, R.H.; Smalley, J.B.; Stark, D.G.

Author Affiliation: IBM Corp., Armonk, NY, USA

Journal: IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin vol.23, no.9 p.4282-8

Publication Date: Feb. 1981 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: IBMTAA ISSN: 0018-8689

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Practical (P)  
Abstract: The communications statistical network analysis program (CSNAP) is a **program** that **controls** the logging, **retrieval**, formatting, and output of statistical data for a **computer** system communications **network**. CSNAP is a general-purpose error analysis program where operational performance is viewed in terms of error percent (error data/all data)\*100. Only communications data, free of device or subsystem dependencies, are analysed. (0 Refs)  
Subfile: C  
Descriptors: computer networks; error analysis; program debugging; statistical analysis  
Identifiers: communications statistical network analysis program; logging ; retrieval; formatting; computer system communications network; error analysis program  
Class Codes: C1140Z (Other and miscellaneous); C5620 (Computer networks and techniques); C6150G (Diagnostic, testing, debugging and evaluating systems)

13/5/8 (Item 8 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.  
01349456 INSPEC Abstract Number: B79024746, C79016722  
**Title: Reliable error recovery in distributed computer control systems**  
Author(s): Schoeffler, J.D.  
Author Affiliation: Dept. of Computer & Information Sci., Cleveland State Univ., Cleveland, OH, USA  
Conference Title: 1979 Power Industry Computer Applications Conference-PICA-79 p.245-9  
Publisher: IEEE, New York, NY, USA  
Publication Date: 1979 Country of Publication: USA vii+407 pp.  
Conference Sponsor: IEEE  
Conference Date: 15-18 May 1979 Conference Location: Cleveland, OH, USA  
Language: English Document Type: Conference Paper (PA)  
Treatment: Practical (P)  
Abstract: The critical nature of computer **control applications** such as electric power generation and distribution has led to tightly coupled computer systems in which **multiple** processors and **devices** may be electronically switched into various configurations for **backup** purposes. By distributing the tasks into separate but communicating modules, overall system reliability and availability may be achieved with less complex hardware. Furthermore, distribution of the time critical tasks leads to less complex software. Error recovery in such a system is complicated not by the distribution of the application tasks but by the distribution of the data base shared among the tasks. Error recovery techniques are discussed, especially their effect on the resulting loading of the communication channels. (5 Refs)  
Subfile: B C  
Descriptors: distributed processing; power system computer control  
Identifiers: distributed computer control systems; electric power generation; multiple processors; system reliability; availability; time critical tasks; data base; communication channels; error recovery  
Class Codes: B8110B (Power system management, operation and economics); C3340H (Electric systems); C5600 (Data communication equipment and techniques); C7410B (Power engineering)

13/5/9 (Item 9 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

01334670 INSPEC Abstract Number: C79013384  
**Title:** Documentation of the social security legislation with ATMS and STAIRS  
Author(s): Widlar, P.  
Author Affiliation: Bundesministerium fur Soziale Verwaltung, Wien,  
Austria  
Journal: IBM Nachrichten vol.28, no.243 p.369-77  
Publication Date: Dec. 1978 Country of Publication: West Germany  
CODEN: IBMNAQ ISSN: 0018-8662  
Language: German Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)  
Treatment: General, Review (G)  
Abstract: This article describes the objectives, implementation, usage and planned expansion of the computerised documentation system for drafting and amending the complex social security legislation of Austria. The system can be applied to any other area of legislation. The hardware consists of two IBM 370/148 machines with advanced text **management** and information **retrieval programs** (ATMS and STAIRS) running under CICS/VS OS, with display/printer **terminals** located at **various** ministries and bodies concerned with social security legislation. The drafting procedure is illustrated with flow charts and printouts which are in the same format as the standard loose-leaf issues of by-laws and amendments. The article ends with a review of the facilities provided by ATMS and STAIRS programs. (0  
Refs)  
Subfile: C  
Descriptors: government data processing; information retrieval systems;  
legislation  
Identifiers: social security legislation; ATMS; STAIRS; computerised  
documentation system; Austria; IBM 370/148 machines; advanced text  
management and information retrieval programs; display/printer terminals;  
flow charts; printouts; government DP; IRS  
Class Codes: C7130 (Public administration)

13/5/10 (Item 10 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R) File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

00064888 INSPEC Abstract Number: C69010838  
**Title:** File structures for generalized data management  
Author(s): McGee, W.C.  
Author Affiliation: IBM Corp., Palo Alto, CA, USA  
Conference Title: Fourth congress of the International Federation for  
Information Processing. Applications I Part 7 p.f68-73  
Publisher: North-Holland, Amsterdam, Netherlands  
Publication Date: 1968 Country of Publication: Netherlands 111 pp.  
Conference Sponsor: IFIP  
Conference Date: 5-10 Aug. 1968 Conference Location: Edinburgh, UK  
Language: English Document Type: Conference Paper (PA)  
Abstract: Presents techniques for representing complex data structures as directed graphs, and for making explicit declarations of graph-structured files. The techniques are extensions of those found in many generalized data management systems for representing data structures as trees, which are special forms of graphs. The techniques could thus be used to extend the **application** of generalized data **management** to problems with data structures more complex than trees, including such problems as **network** analysis, **computer** graphics, and information **retrieval**.  
Subfile: C  
Descriptors: data structures; file organisation; trees (mathematics)

Class Codes: C6120 (File organisation)

**13/5/11 (Item 1 from file: 99)**

DIALOG(R)File 99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs  
(c) 2003 The HW Wilson Co. All rts. reserv.

1260767 H.W. WILSON RECORD NUMBER: BAST95056533

**Coming: better data management tools**

Salamone, Salvatore;

Byte v. 20 (Sept. '95) p. 32NA 8

DOCUMENT TYPE: Feature Article ISSN: 0360-5280 LANGUAGE: English

RECORD STATUS: New record

**ABSTRACT:** The growing demand for increased storage capacity has sparked a need for integrated data backup, restoration, and migration tools. In the past, PC and network utility software vendors developed such tools, but now companies known for their data-storage hardware products are becoming involved. In the past year, Seagate Technology has acquired Palindrome, which sold data **backup** and management systems, and Frye **Computer**, which sold **network** and system **management software**. Other companies, notably IBM and Microsoft, are also active in this area with their systems management endeavors.

**DESCRIPTORS:** Database management; Storage allocation (Computer science);

**13/5/12 (Item 1 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00507498 98PK09-110

**2 products redefine NT clustering: PowerSwitch/NT offers a low-budget solution for sites that can tolerate downtime**

Hartje, Roger

PC Week , September 14, 1998 , v15 n37 p52, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 0740-1604

Company Name: Apcon

URL: <http://www.apcon.com>

Product Name: PowerSwitch/NT 3.0

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): C

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows NT

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a mixed review of PowerSwitch/NT 3.0 (\$5,620), a Windows NT-based clustering solution from Apcon Inc. of Portland, OR (503). Claims that it is capable of switching RAID arrays between primary and **secondary servers**, which allows a single **secondary server** to back up as many as four primary servers. Explains that it boots a **secondary server** via **software**-based SCSI **control**, with the same **applications** and operating system as the failed server. Reports that its software is intuitive and easy to install. Warns that this type of clustering is incapable of compensating for a failed operating system. Also complains that it is difficult to configure hardware for this solution. Concludes that overall this is a good clustering solution, though its reliability in certain situations is questionable. Includes one screen display and one product summary. (kgh)

Descriptors: RAID; Disk Sharing; Backup; Switches; SCSI

Identifiers: PowerSwitch/NT 3.0; Apcon

**13/5/13 (Item 2 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00480987 97NW12-012

**Stalking the elusive MIP -- Have you ever wondered what your server does in the middle of the night? InTrak's TrendTrak for NT 4.0 trend-analysis utility may...**

Demaree, Kirk

Network , December 1, 1997 , v12 n13 p121-125, 5 Page(s)

ISSN: 1069-5621

Company Name: InTrak

URL: <http://www.intrak.com>

Product Name: TrendTrak for NT 4.0

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): B

Hardware/Software Compatibility: 486-based PC; Microsoft Windows NT

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of TrendTrak for NT 4.0 (\$649, initial server license), a network/server performance analysis utility from InTrak of San Diego, CA (800, 619). Calls this a simple, easy-to install, and powerful solution that is extremely easy to use. Explains that it is capable of retrieving data from multiple NetWare and Windows NT servers and analyzing it at a single location. Complains that clock/polling bug caused regular crashes during testing when running large applications. Notes, however, that this problem has been resolved. Concludes that this is an excellent analysis tool, and highly recommends it for NT managers looking for a simple, powerful graphical analysis option. Includes three screen displays and one product summary. (kgh)

Descriptors: Data Analysis; Information Retrieval ; Network Management ; Networks ; Server ; Utility Program

Identifiers: TrendTrak for NT 4.0; InTrak

**13/5/14 (Item 3 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00469079 97NC08-007

**HSM solutions: what's in store for your data?**

Anderson, Ron

Network Computing , August 1, 1997 , v8 n14 p104-110, 6 Page(s)

ISSN: 1046-4468

Languages: English

Document Type: Buyer and Vendor Guide

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a buyers' guide to Comprehensive Hierarchical Storage Management (HSM) software . Features a table comparing 36 products from 28 manufacturers on model, list price, platforms, secondary and tertiary devices used, whether or not it is integrated with backup /restore system that does not denigrate files during full system backup, text search application, client platforms for text search applications, file migration from client machines and servers supported, client platforms that support file migration, the ability to write migrated files to multiple devices, heterogeneous concurrent storage management, and GUI-based management interface. Concludes that ``HSM products have always had a lot of

potential. The latest generation of HSM products may have what it takes to move this potential into production.' Includes one sidebar. (phi)

Descriptors: File Management; Software Review; Information Storage; Client-Server Computing

**13/5/15 (Item 4 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00462642 97LA06-008

**Replica improves NT's self-image**

Connolly, P J

LAN Times , June 9, 1997 , v14 n12 p82, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 1040-5917

Company Name: Stac

Product Name: Replica 3.0 for Windows NT

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): B

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows NT

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of Replica 3.0 (\$499 per server), a Windows NT hard disk recovery program from Stac Inc. of San Diego, CA (800, 619). Says, that it treats a hard disk as an object and reads the physical structure of the drive instead of navigating its file system. Adds that it can be used to clone a standard setup among a variety of machines and delivers fast performance. However, says that individual file recovery requires mounting the backup tape as a server volume and warns that it does not provide for backing up client workstations running Windows 95 or other desktop OSes. Concludes that ``although its design isn't perfect, Replica for NT is a solid performer that will rebuild a server quickly and with a minimum of fuss.'' Includes a report card. (dpm)

Descriptors: Backup ; Software Review ; Network Management ; Server ; Networks ; Window Software ; Disaster Recovery

Identifiers: Replica 3.0 for Windows NT; Stac

**13/5/16 (Item 5 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00453594 97MA03-008

**Replica quick but incomplete -- Object backup proves fast and powerful for servers but no help for individual workstations**

Connolly, P J

LAN Times , March 3, 1997 , v14 n5 p56, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 1040-5917

Company Name: Stac

Product Name: Replica 3.0

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): B

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of Replica 3.0 (\$499 for server edition), a server backup program from Stac Inc. of San Diego, CA (800, 619). Says it provides excellent server recovery tools as well as fast replication of server data. Adds that it comes with a simple administration interface that facilitates software updates with its built-in browser. However, says its

object replication approach forces reading in an entire directory from tape, and does not support client backup. Calls it great. Includes a screen display and a report card. (dpm)

Descriptors: **Backup**; Software Review; Utility **Program**; **Network Management**; **Server**  
Identifiers: Replica 3.0; Stac

**13/5/17 (Item 6 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R) File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00424198 96PI05-254

**OS/2 Warp Server Advanced**

Rigney, Steve

PC Magazine , May 28, 1996 , v15 n10 p180-187, 4 Page(s)

ISSN: 0888-8507

Company Name: IBM Corp.

Product Name: OS/2 Warp Server Advanced

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): B

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of OS/2 Warp Server Advanced (\$1,299 per server for a 1,000 user license), a network operating system from IBM Corp. of Armonk, NY (800). Says it includes ``an impressive set of built-in utilities and an even more impressive choice of optional products.'' Adds that it works well as an application **server** OS for **many** existing applications. Comes with remote access software as well as a group of utilities for basic system **management**, **software distribution**, **software** and hardware inventory, and network **backup** and restore. However, says it does not support multiprocessing. Calls it a product that integrates many of the functions necessary for a full NOS into the NOS itself. Includes a screen display, a report card, and a summary card. (dpm)

Descriptors: Network Operating Systems; Software Review; Network Management; Remote Computing

Identifiers: OS/2 Warp Server Advanced; IBM Corp.

**13/5/18 (Item 7 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R) File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00423510 96PI05-072

**Seagate Storage Manager, NetWare Edition**

Rigney, Steve

PC Magazine , May 14, 1996 , v15 n9 p186, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 0888-8507

Company Name: Seagate Software Storage Management Group

Product Name: Seagate Storage Manager, NetWare Edition

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): C

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows; DOS; Macintosh; Unix; OS/2; NetWare

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a mixed review of Seagate Storage Manager, NetWare Edition (\$1,995 for single server, \$3,595 for **multiple servers** ), a **network backup** utility from Seagate **Software Storage Management Group**,

Naperville, IL (800). The program provides full **backup** and restore for NetWare 3.x and 4.x file servers, hierarchical storage management, and data archiving. It can back up PCs running any type of Windows, DOS, OS/2, and Unix as well as Macintoshes. Installing and configuring this program was not as easy as the other three reviewed. The program offers two tape rotation schemes to ensure that data is stored in several locations at once, but to create a custom backup job these schemes must be disabled, and the File Manager utility used to select each file to back up. This has the best tape-rotation feature of the four programs, but its performance is worse than average. (djd)

Descriptors: Backup; Utility Program; Software Review; Window Software; Local Area Networks; Network Management

Identifiers: Seagate Storage Manager, NetWare Edition; Seagate Software Storage Management Group

**13/5/19 (Item 8 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00414937 96PK02-316

**Replica detoxes server disaster -- NetWare server backup fastest to date**

Phillips, Ken

PC WEEK , February 26, 1996 , v13 n8 pN1, N17, N21, 3 Page(s)

ISSN: 0740-1604

Company Name: Stac Electronics

Product Name: Replica

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): A

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows; NetWare

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a very favorable review of Replica v2.0 (\$995 per server), a NetWare server program from Stac Inc. of San Diego, CA (800). Runs on IBM PC compatibles with Windows, and requires a NetWare 3.12 or 4.x server. Says that Replica offers a super-fast transfer rate and has the ability to completely restore a server from tape. Indicates that Replica supports many tape drives and autoloaders, and a single Replica host can remotely replicate as many as five NetWare servers, using an optional Multi-Server Agent. Reports that installation is simple; and notes that Replica can span large replications over multiple tapes, while its Disaster Recovery utility worked well. Also states that users can perform their own file restores with Replica, and can run executables directly from the tape. However, says Replica cannot back up networked clients. Awards Replica the Analyst's Choice designation. Includes one screen display. (jo)

Descriptors: Network Server ; Network Management ; Backup ;

Software Review ; Window Software; Disk Files

Identifiers: Replica; Stac Electronics

**13/5/20 (Item 9 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00397092 95PK09-015

**Assuring LANtegrity for NetWare 3.x, 4.1 -- Server stand-in keeps data available**

Katz, William F

PC WEEK , September 4, 1995 , v12 n35 pN1, N9-N10, 3 Page(s)

ISSN: 0740-1604

Company Name: Network Integrity  
Product Name: LANtegrity for NetWare  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Software Review  
Grade (of Product Reviewed): B  
Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows;  
DOS; NetWare  
Geographic Location: United States  
Presents a favorable review of LANtegrity for NetWare v3.2 (\$4,950 for a 100-user license), server protection software from Network Integrity Inc. (508). Runs on IBM PC compatibles with NetWare 3.x or 4.1, and DOS or Windows. Explains that LANtegrity can perform as a stand-in for failed NetWare servers, and it integrates what resembles hierarchical storage management with a novel one-to-many approach to server redundancy. Reports that LANtegrity offers a management console which makes excellent use of the Windows Multiple Document Interface and has outstanding data security; its tape library is well-managed; and it provides fast recovery from a downed server. However, complains that LANtegrity's client and protocol support are limited, and its hardware support is poor. Also notes that certain types of files, such as database files that are never closed, will fail to be protected. Includes two diagrams, one screen display, a buyer's advisory, and a product scoreboard. (jo)  
Descriptors: Network Server ; Security; Software Review; Network Management ; Backup  
Identifiers: LANtegrity for NetWare; Network Integrity

13/5/21 (Item 10 from file: 233)  
DIALOG(R) File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00396250 95PQ09-207  
**Cheyenne HSM for NetWare**  
Rigney, Steve  
PC Magazine-Network Edition , September 26, 1995 , v14 n16 pNE21-NE22, 2  
Page(s)  
ISSN: 0888-8507  
Company Name: Cheyenne Software  
Product Name: Cheyenne HSM for NetWare  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Software Review  
Grade (of Product Reviewed): B  
Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows  
Geographic Location: United States  
Presents a favorable review of Cheyenne HSM for NetWare 1.0 (\$6,995), a storage management program from Cheyenne Software Inc., Roslyn Heights, NY (800, 516). The program is the first to take advantage of the hierarchical storage management (HSM) services of NetWare 4.x. It uses watermarks and retention rules to manage the migration of files. It can be used with a single storage device or several storage tiers. The storage devices can be attached to a single server or several servers across a network . The program does not include network backup software. The program has an excellent interface and good reporting capabilities. Its Windows-based HSM Manager , a utility program , can schedule file migrations based on a range of criteria such as file type, last access date, and file attributes. This program offers powerful features but it is among the most expensive HSM products on the market. Includes two screen displays. (djd)  
Descriptors: Hierarchical Storage Management; Information Storage;  
Local Area Networks; Software Review; Window Software  
Identifiers: Cheyenne HSM for NetWare; Cheyenne Software

13/5/22 (Item 11 from file: 233)  
DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00393778 95PK08-212  
**Guarding NetWare data: two packages, one self-contained tackle protection**  
katz, William F  
PC WEEK , August 21, 1995 , v12 n33 pN1, N8-N9+, 5 Page(s)  
ISSN: 0740-1604  
Company Name: Arcada Software; Intel Corp.; Palindrome  
Product Name: Backup Exec for NetWare, Enterprise Edition; Storage Express; Palindrome Storage Manager  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Buyer and Vendor Guide  
Grade (of Product Reviewed): B; B; B  
Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; NetWare  
Geographic Location: United States  
Presents a buyers' guide to NetWare server backup programs. Features a table rating the platform support, backup and restore functions, management features, security capabilities, ease of use, and ease of installation of three products from three companies: Backup Exec for NetWare, Enterprise Edition v7.0 (\$NA) from Arcada Software Inc. (800, 407) which provides the best coverage available for networks with mixed platform clients; StorageExpress II (\$NA) from Intel Corp. (800, 503) which is a self-contained unit that provides event-driven backup; and Storage Manager v4.0 (\$NA) from Palindrome Corp. (800, 708) which ``is a natural choice for pure NetWare 4.x environments.'' Includes three screen displays, three sidebars, two tables, and a chart. (dpm)  
Descriptors: **Backup ; Vendor Guide; Software Tools; Network Management ; Local Area Networks ; Network Server**  
Identifiers: Backup Exec for NetWare, Enterprise Edition; Storage Express; Palindrome Storage Manager; Arcada Software; Intel Corp.; Palindrome

13/5/23 (Item 12 from file: 233)  
DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00388221 95MA06-209  
**AppleShare 4.1 with WS 9150: a fast duo -- New version is speedier on PowerMacs, but server software is still not native.**  
Bortman, Henry  
MacWEEK , June 19, 1995 , v9 n25 p41, 44-45, 3 Page(s)  
ISSN: 0892-8118  
Company Name: Apple Computer  
Product Name: Apple WS 9150/120 with AppleShare  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Hardware Review  
Grade (of Product Reviewed): B  
Geographic Location: United States  
Presents a favorable review of the WS 9150/120 with AppleShare v4.1 (\$8,709) from Apple Computer of Cupertino, CA (800, 408), a 120-MHz PowerPC 601 based workgroup server from Apple. Features 16MB RAM, two 1MB hard drives, a quad speed CD-ROM drive, a DAT backup drive, and AppleShare v4.1. It also comes with bundled software to take care of applications such as RAID, calendar/contact managers, server **management**, drive **backups**, and **software** distribution. When benchmarked against several other **server**

combinations, it provided the fastest times. The server is also slightly faster than a PowerMac 8100/110. Notes that server software is accelerated by larger memory caches, and the software can also handle larger file sizes for faster transfer. The WS 9150/120 with AppleShare v4.1 received a four out of five rating. Includes three graphs of benchmark test results and a product summary. (eqb)

Descriptors: Network Server; Power Macintosh; Network Management; Bundled Software; CD-ROM Drive; Benchmark Testing; Hardware Review  
Identifiers: Apple WS 9150/120 with AppleShare; Apple Computer

**13/5/24 (Item 13 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00387701 95PQ06-001

**Network backup: flexing your backup muscle**  
Garris, John  
PC Magazine-Network Edition , June 13, 1995 , v14 n11 pNE1-NE19, 7  
Page(s)  
ISSN: 0888-8507  
Company Name: Cheyenne Software; Legato Systems; Symantec; Sytron;  
Palindrome  
Product Name: ARCserve for NetWare Windows Edition; Legato Networker  
for NetWare; Norton Enterprise Backup, The; ProServe CX for NetWare;  
Storage Director  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Buyer and Vendor Guide  
Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows  
Geographic Location: United States  
Introduces a buyer's guide to network backup programs, including individual reviews of ARCserve for NetWare--Windows Edition v5.01 (\$395 for a five-user license) from Cheyenne Software Inc. of Roslyn Heights, NY (800); Legato Networker for NetWare v3.1 (\$1,500 for 100-user license) from Legato Systems Inc. of Palo Alto, CA (415), awarded the PC Magazine Network Edition Editors' Choice designation; and The Norton Enterprise Backup (\$1,095 for one-server license) from Symantec Corp. of Cupertino, CA (800). Provides a table summarizing 20 features of these programs in the areas of general features, client backup platforms, backup, and restore; also displays two graphs of single-server backup and multiple-system backup benchmarks. Sidebars present capsule reviews of ProServe CX for NetWare v2.0 (\$499 for 10 clients) from Sytron Corp. (800), and a prerelease version of Storage Director from Palindrome (800). Includes three sidebars, four tables, and one screen display. (jo)

Descriptors: **Backup** ; Networks; Vendor Guide; Window **Software** ;  
**Network Management** ; Client- Server Computing; **Software** Review  
Identifiers: ARCserve for NetWare Windows Edition; Legato Networker for NetWare; Norton Enterprise Backup, The; ProServe CX for NetWare; Storage Director; Cheyenne Software; Legato Systems; Symantec; Sytron;  
Palindrome

**13/5/25 (Item 14 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00357431 94MA08-211

**Automated** backup software **offers centralized control -- Network administrators have long sought ways to back up vital corporate data on personal computers throughout a network**  
Cummings, Steve

MacWEEK , August 15, 1994 , v8 n33 p36-38, 2 Page(s)  
ISSN: 0892-8118  
Company Name: Dantz Development; Rexon; Cheyenne Software; Symantec;  
Personal Computer Peripherals  
Product Name: Retrospect Remote; Tecmar QTBackup; ARCserve; CP Backup  
; NetStream  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Feature Articles and News  
Geographic Location: United States  
Discusses the needs of Macintosh network administrators for automated centralized backup across networks. Differentiates between products that ``pull'' or ``push'' data around a network and names two products that use the pull approach - gives the administrator complete control of the process - and three products that use the push approach - each Mac initiates the backup process, but can send data to any storage device on the network, offering increased flexibility. Uses case studies to illustrate the different backup approaches. Notes that backups can be automated, run in foreground or background, or run during non-peak hours. Adds that most software includes routines that establish and recognize authorization codes, identify workstation attributes, and establish communications between devices during automatic backup sequences. Includes a list of related MacWeek articles and a list of vendor and product information.  
(DJP)  
Descriptors: Network Management; Backup; Networks; Macintosh; Case Study  
Identifiers: Retrospect Remote; Tecmar QTBackup; ARCserve; CP Backup; NetStream; Dantz Development; Rexon; Cheyenne Software; Symantec; Personal Computer Peripherals

**13/5/26 (Item 15 from file: 233)**  
DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00348572 94LA05-108  
**Mountain simplifies backing up LANtastic networks**  
Arnett, Matthew F  
LAN Times , May 23, 1994 , v11 n10 p80, 1 Page(s)  
ISSN: 1040-5917  
Company Name: Mountain Network Solutions  
Product Name: FileSafe for Windows; SideCar II  
Languages: English  
Document Type: Hardware Review  
Grade (of Product Reviewed): B; B  
Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; Microsoft Windows;  
LANtastic  
Geographic Location: United States  
Presents a favorable review of FileSafe for Windows v 1.11 (\$249), system **backup** software and SideCar II (\$475), tape **device** from Mountain **Network** Solutions Inc. of Campbell, CA (800, 408). Requires LANtastic and runs as a package. Says the installation, use, and management is simple, and the **software manages backup** and restoration procedures ``flawlessly.'' However says FileSafe still needs work on its Windows interface. Notes that the QIC format utilized is slow, cumbersome, and expensive, but for smaller networks, this package could prove beneficial. Rated four out of five overall. Includes on screen display of the software, a photo of the hardware, and a product summary. (CH)  
Descriptors: Backup; Software Review; Hardware Review; Utility Program; Tape Drive; Window Software  
Identifiers: FileSafe for Windows; SideCar II; Mountain Network Solutions

**13/5/27 (Item 16 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R) File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00310233 93PK04-321

**Conner aims new storage wares at corporate buyers**

Schroeder, Erica

PC WEEK , April 26, 1993 , v10 n16 p43, 49, 2 Page(s)

ISSN: 0740-1604

Company Name: Conner Peripherals

Product Name: Conner NetWorker; Conner 7L-DLT; Conner 12L-DAT; Backup Exec for NetWare

Languages: English

Document Type: Product Announcement

Geographic Location: United States

Announces that Conner Peripherals Inc.'s Storage Systems Group of Lake Mary, FL (800) has aimed these new backup and storage products towards the end-user market: Conner NetWorker (\$750/10 clients and one NetWare 3.11 server; \$7500/250 clients and 26 NetWare 3.11 servers ), high-end network backup and storage management software licensed from Legato Systems Inc.; the 7L-DLT (\$18995) and 12-DAT (\$12995), two autoloaders for digital linear tape (DLT) and digital audio tape (DAT) media; and Backup Exec for NetWare 3.11 (\$599), a retail version of the MaynStream NetWare Loadable Module (NLM) previously available bundled with Maynard Electronics Inc. hardware. Says that Conner intends to upgrade the two software releases mentioned above to support Novell Inc.'s NetWare 4.0 and Storage Management Services. Examines distinctive features of each product. Includes a line graph and a photo. (PAM)

Descriptors: Information Storage; Backup; Tape Drive; Product Announcement; Consumer Information; Software; Hardware

Identifiers: Conner NetWorker; Conner 7L-DLT; Conner 12L-DAT; Backup Exec for NetWare; Conner Peripherals

**13/5/28 (Item 17 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R) File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00303214 93IW02-041

**Sytron NLM provides automated net backup -- Sytos Preserver's GUI interface enables one-step network backup**

Wilson, Jayne

InfoWorld , February 1, 1993 , v15 n5 p37, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 0199-6649

Company Name: Styron

Product Name: Sytos Preserver

Languages: English

Document Type: Product Announcement

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC; IBM PC Compatible; NetWare

Geographic Location: United States

Reports that Sytron of Westboro, MA (508) will release in the second quarter Sytos Preserver (\$395, client license; \$595, server license), a NetWare Loadable Module for automating networkwide backup and restore for PCs and servers. Runs on NetWare 3.1 LANs. Says that it can be administered from any Windows or OS/2 PC; it provides server-based data storage management; it simultaneously routes data from servers and PCs to all available storage devices attached to the server with per-server backup speeds of up to 40MB per minute; and its database capability lets the NLM maintain knowledge of all the PCs, servers, files, tapes, and locations on

the network. (jb)

Descriptors: **Backup** ; **Networks** ; **Server** ; **Software** ; **Management**  
Identifiers: Sytos Preserver; Styron

**13/5/29 (Item 18 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00292294 92VB10-012

**Tape backup -- A guide to products**

Kay, Emily

VARBusiness , October 21, 1992 , v8 n15 p95, 98, 100+, 5 Page(s)

ISSN: 0894-5802

Company Name: Cheyenne Software; Dantz Development; Maynard Electronics; Palindrome; Intel

Product Name: StorageExpress

Languages: English

Document Type: Buyer and Vendor Guide

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a vendor guide devoted to backup devices. Examines three different segments of the PC LAN market being addressed by **backup software**. Describes solutions contributed from the leading players in the **PC LAN network data management software** market - in order, Cheyenne Software Inc.of Roslyn, NY; Dantz Development Corp. of Berkeley, CA; Maynard Electronics Inc. of Lake Mary, FL; and Palindrome Corp. of Napierville, IL. - among others. Sidebar spotlights Intel Corp.'s StorageExpress (\$9995/EL entry-level system with 200MB hard disk, 2.2GB tape drive and 25MHz 486 processor) integrated hardware/software system; discusses its features and capabilities. (PAM)

Descriptors: Backup; Hardware; Software; Vendor Guide; Consumer Information

Identifiers: StorageExpress; Cheyenne Software; Dantz Development; Maynard Electronics; Palindrome; Intel

**13/5/30 (Item 19 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00279999 92LA06-309

**TNA offers superior data protection, frees up space -- Product comparison**

Williams, Dennis

LAN Times , June 22, 1992 , v9 n11 p61, 63, 2 Page(s)

ISSN: 1040-5917

Company Name: Palindrome

Product Name: Network Archivist, The

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): b

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of The Network Archivist (\$NA), network **backup management software** from Palindrome Corp. Runs on a DOS **workstation** . Says The **Network** Archivist offers excellent data protection, an online file history database, and automated tape scheduling and handling. Also says the product simplifies management of data storage on the LAN and integrates the most important data storage management tasks which include backing up, restoration, vault rotation, safe file migration, and archiving. Includes a screen display. (tbc)

Descriptors: Backup; Software Review; Networks  
Identifiers: Network Archivist, The; Palindrome

**13/5/31 (Item 20 from file: 233)**

DIALOG(R) File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.  
(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00250119 91CR10-013

**Explosive growth ahead for network data management Market to quadruple in '91**

Tito, Susan

Computer Reseller News , October 7, 1991 , n441 p55, 57, 2 Pages  
ISSN: 0893-8377

Company Name: Peripheral Strategies; Gallup Organization, The  
Languages: English

Document Type: Feature Articles and News

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a survey conducted by Santa Barbara, CA-based researchers Peripheral Strategies Inc. which revealed that worldwide revenue for network-data-management software is expected to rise by more than 1000% over the next five years from \$21.2 million to \$325.6 million. In a similar vein, a Gallup Organization poll revealed that small-company networking expenses shall rise to \$158,000 this year from \$153,000 the previous year. Discusses a trend postulated by Peripheral Strategies president Michael Peterson away from single- user **backup** software and toward more network-aware **software** and eventually data- **management** products backing up **multiple servers** and clients within the network market. Describes the three solutions that would gain dominance in the market at that time. Includes a bar chart. (PAM)

Descriptors: Survey; Trends; Networks; Software; Market

Identifiers: Peripheral Strategies; Gallup Organization, The

**13/5/32 (Item 1 from file: 583)**

DIALOG(R) File 583:Gale Group Globalbase(TM)  
(c) 2002 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05176345

Info AG kooperiert mit Transpac, DBP Telekom und Teleport  
GERMANY - INFO IN COOPERATION AGREEMENTS IN 1991

Nachrichtentechnische Zeitschrift (NZ) 0 June 1992 p480  
Language: German

Info Gesellschaft fuer Informationssysteme (Hamburg, Germany), involved in development and service work for data processing, saw particular success in 1991 with **back - up computer** systems, **network** services and **software management**, and **managed** to triple business volume in network services. It signed a cooperation agreement with Transpac (Paris, France), which now holds more than 30% of Info, and also reached a deal with DBP Telekom according to which Info's network service has been licensed as a supplier of mobile data communications in Germany. An agreement with Teleport Europe (Germany) covered cooperation on satellite communications.\*\*

COMPANY: INFO GESELLSCHAFT FUER INFORMATIONS; DBP TELEKOM; TRANSPAC;  
TELEPORT EUROPE

PRODUCT: Cellular Radio Services (4811CR); Satellite Communications (4840 );

EVENT: NEW SERVICE DEVELOPMENT (36);

COUNTRY: Germany (4GER); OECD Europe (415); European Economic Community Countries (419); NATO Countries (420);

**13/5/33 (Item 1 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00118364 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: DiskXtender 4.1 (766976)**

**TITLE: Hierarchical Storage-Management Software**  
**AUTHOR: Loyola, Roman**  
**SOURCE: Windows NT Systems, v3 n6 pS13(3) Jun 1999**  
**ISSN: 1091-0212**

**RECORD TYPE: Review**  
**REVIEW TYPE: Review**  
**GRADE: A**

OTG Software's DiskXtender 4.1, a hierarchical storage management package, allows users to unobtrusively and easily migrate older files to archival media. Three components are provided: DX Server, which manages and moves files and is a server linked to storage devices; DX Agent, which is installed on workstations and can be installed remotely; and DX Administrator, the primary interface of the software. OTG recommends, but does not require, a dedicated host adapter for each SCSI device. The Administrator interface has a Windows Explorer metaphor, and provides a tree-like diagram for administration with five primary branches (Extended Drives, Media, hardware, Agents, and System Settings). The Agents tree monitors activities on extended drives, and agents can also be removed from the tree. System Setting options include alerts, hardware defaults, a queue for media tasks, RPC settings, and task scheduling. The process of creating an extended drive requires only a few minutes, using very helpful wizards. Testers installed DiskXtender 4.1 on a network with an IBM 5500 Netfinity server, and employed several tape libraries. When media and files were organized and file locations selected, setting up the extended drive was straightforward.

**COMPANY NAME: LEGATO Systems Inc (488666)**  
**SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts**  
**DESCRIPTORS: Archival Systems; IBM PC & Compatibles; Network Administration; Network Software ; Storage Management ; System Managed Storage; Tape Backup ; Windows NT/2000**  
**REVISION DATE: 20021130**

**13/5/34 (Item 2 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00116978 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: NetworkIT Pro 1.0 (736236)**

**TITLE: Too Much, Too Soon: This scaled-down Unicenter component...**  
**AUTHOR: Currier, Bob**  
**SOURCE: Network World, v16 n11 p53(1) Mar 15, 1999**  
**ISSN: 0887-7661**

Homepage: <http://www.nwfusion.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Review  
GRADE: C

Computer Associates International's (CA's) NetworkIT Pro 1.0, a collection of network management applications, includes advanced monitoring features, programmable automated responses, and a shared SQL database. However, the unbundled group of backup, security, and system management tools fails to make it the streamlined product described by CA. The software surveys the network through a 2D topology map, an object viewer application, and a distributed state machine. A rich set of other utilities includes a good RMON analysis package, with an object viewer that allows the user to choose a Management Information Base (MIB) and to step through the MIB tree for each device. A polling engine monitors bandwidth utilization and node response time, in addition to application-specific specific information, including end-to-end response times, delays, and traffic flow. Event management abilities can take action when a problem arises, including poor router performance. A process meter shows how subnets and other components are located, but a significant drawback of the discovery process is the requirement for multiple discoveries. The RMON analysis package is the standout package included in NetworkIT Pro 1.0, but users are advised to wait for a later release with better integration.

PRICE: \$1989

COMPANY NAME: Computer Associates International Inc (081957)  
SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts  
DESCRIPTORS: **Backup Utilities; Bandwidth Management; Computer Security ; LANs; Network Administration; Network Management ; Network Software ; System Monitoring**  
REVISION DATE: 20020630

**13/5/35 (Item 3 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00114843 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: **Vault98 (739979); VERITAS NetBackup (738816); ViewPoint (341967)**

TITLE: **Managing data the easy way: Data management software, storage...**  
AUTHOR: Nobel, Carmen  
SOURCE: PC Week, v16 n9 p137(1) Mar 1, 1999  
ISSN: 0740-1604

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis  
GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

A number of data-management software packages and storage subsystems, including Vault98 from CommVault Systems, ViewPoint from Datametrics, and NetBackup from Veritas, are being teamed up to offer improved data integration. Vault98 allows users to recover files and data lost or deleted from storage subsystems directly, as well as merging online and offline data into single file systems that are centrally manageable. NetBackup is now certified to back up databases and restore lost or damaged data in storage area networks (SANs), such as Dell Computer's PowerVault SAN

package. ViewPoint is a data management and analysis tool which Veritas will license from Datametrics Systems; it allows users to look at system performance on platforms including OpenVMS, UNIX, and Windows NT systems.

COMPANY NAME: CommVault Systems Inc (659649); VERITAS Software Corp (459305); FORTEL Inc (515094)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Graphs

DESCRIPTORS: **Backup Utilities; Data Recovery; IBM PC & Compatibles; Network Administration; Network Software ; OpenVMS; Storage Management ; UNIX; Windows NT/2000**

REVISION DATE: 20020630

13/5/36 (Item 4 from file: 256)

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00114116 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: SmartMedia (738808); VERITAS NetBackup (738816); ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager (578291)

TITLE: Getting Back to Backup: As the data glut grows and backup windows...

AUTHOR: Davis, Gode

SOURCE: SunExpert, v9 n11 p64(13) Nov 1998

ISSN: 1053-9239

HOMEPAGE: <http://www.cpg.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Storage management is becoming less complicated with products like Legato's SmartMedia, Veritas' NetBackup and IBM's ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager (ADSM). Legato SmartMedia is a media management interface that is designed to improve productivity in heterogeneous, distributed environments.

SmartMedia facilitates dynamic storage sharing, so servers can take advantage of any available storage space, instead of traditional storage sharing mechanisms where drives and storage space are dedicated to a particular application. It can be installed as an add-on to Legato's NetWorker solution. Several backup hardware vendors support SmartMedia. Veritas' NetBackup offers a strong disaster recovery feature. Many other disaster recovery facilities require reinstallation of the operating system; Veritas allows the data that is backed up to be stored in a TAR (Tape Archive) format, which is viable across all UNIX varieties. This allows administrators to recover data directly from the tape, without having to install the backup application software or obtain a special license key. IBM's ADSM incorporates native intelligence, embedded directly into the system. ADSM gives customers a single backup and recovery strategy across all systems. One of its strongest features is that it uses block-level increments to do backup. As a result, once a base backup has been made, only new or changed files have to be backed up after that point.

COMPANY NAME: LEGATO Systems Inc (488666); VERITAS Software Corp (459305); IBM Corp (351245)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts Buyers Guides

DESCRIPTORS: **Backup Utilities; Data Recovery; Disaster Planning & Recovery; Network Administration; Network Servers ; Network Software ; Storage Management ; Sun; System Managed Storage; UNIX**

REVISION DATE: 20021125

**13/5/37 (Item 5 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00112877 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES:** ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager Network Edition 3.1 (578291); NetWorker 5.1 Windows NT (295647); VERITAS Backup Exec for Windows Servers 7.0 Enterprise (496201); TapeWare Universal Edition (295884); UltraBac 5.0 Enterprise Edition (577278)

**TITLE:** Enterprise Backup Applications Make Backing Up Not So Very Hard To Do  
**AUTHOR:** Harvey, David A  
**SOURCE:** Network Computing, v9 n20 p106(10) Nov 1, 1998  
**ISSN:** 1046-4468  
**HOMEPAGE:** <http://www.NetworkComputing.com>

**RECORD TYPE:** Review

**REVIEW TYPE:** Review

**GRADE:** A

Seven Windows NT enterprise backup applications are reviewed here, including IBM's ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager for Windows NT 3.1 Network Edition, Legato NetWorker for Windows NT Network Edition 5.1 from Legato Systems, Seagate Backup Exec for Windows NT 7.0 Enterprise Edition from Seagate, TapeWare Universal Edition from Technologies, and UltraBac 5.0 Enterprise Edition from BEI. ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager is the leading solution in this roundup, a sharp data management application that handles disk, tape, and optical backup management with a well-designed and consistent interface. Legato NetWorker uses advanced technology like parallelism and multiplexing to greatly boost system speed for any NT workstation in networks up to 100 users. Seagate Backup Exec is a backup and restore application that centrally manages client/server backups, as well as offering remote administration. TapeWare is great for distributed computing environments and allows any PC user on a network to host any backup device. UltraBac uses included custom tape drivers to speed Windows NT performance.

**COMPANY NAME:** IBM Corp (351245); LEGATO Systems Inc (488666); VERITAS Software Corp (459305); Yosemite Technologies (644234); UltraBac Software (410136)

**SPECIAL FEATURE:** Buyers Guides Screen Layouts

**DESCRIPTORS:** Backup Utilities; Disk Backup; IBM PC & Compatibles; Network Administration; Network Software; Tape Backup; Windows NT/2000

**REVISION DATE:** 20030327

**13/5/38 (Item 6 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00112810 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES:** Microsoft Windows NT (347973)

**TITLE:** Calling for NT Backup

AUTHOR: Miller, David B  
SOURCE: ent, v3 n18 p18(2) Nov 4, 1998  
ISSN: 1085-2395  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.entmag.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis  
GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Backup of Microsoft's Microsoft Windows NT is getting significant attention, and new vendors are entering the market to provide new capabilities that were formerly only available in the mainframe environment. Tools are available that provide improved support for distributed system backup, better manageability, and support for intelligent storage methods, including hierarchical storage management. The NT market could also support evolving technologies, including storage-area networks, before support for them is available for the mainframe market. Windows NT backup is generally used in two intersecting markets: the group of enterprise customers down-scaling for ease of use and lower costs; and the group of up-scaling users, who first used Windows 3.x. Successful hardware vendors in the NT market will want to balance support for the two markets, says a product manager for IBM's storage systems division. Updating occurs in the entire Intel world, among users of NetWare, NT, and all early PC platforms. Vendors point out that mainframe backup has influenced NT backup technology and that there are also basic differences between the two technologies. Windows NT environment backup still requires a flexible set of administration policies and many fewer dedicated resources, when compared with mainframe backup. Topics covered include the difficulty of finding a total NT backup solution; storage area networks; hierarchical storage management; and guidelines for NT administrators.

COMPANY NAME: Microsoft Corp (112127)  
SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts  
DESCRIPTORS: **Backup Utilities**; **Disk Backup**; **IBM PC & Compatibles**;  
**Network Administration**; **Network Software**; **Software Marketing**;  
**System Managed Storage**; **Windows NT/2000**  
REVISION DATE: 20020630

13/5/39 (Item 7 from file: 256)  
DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00112799 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Borland InterBase (015023); Lotus Notes (550418);  
Microsoft SQL Server 7 (259748); Oracle Lite 3.5 (496065)

TITLE: Remote Data Ties  
AUTHOR: Waltner, Charles  
SOURCE: Information Week, v707 p89(4) Nov 2, 1998  
ISSN: 8750-6874  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.informationweek.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis  
GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

InterBase Software's InterBase, Lotus Development's Lotus Notes, Microsoft's Microsoft SQL Server 7, and Oracle's Oracle Lite 3.5 are highlighted in a discussion of companies' use of extensible databases that

allow collection and management of important administrative information from various, geographically separated locations. The connections are enabled without using frame relay or other WAN connections to link to a headquarters database. For instance, one company uses the InterBase no-administration database to run a standalone application at each office for tracking employee payrolls, issuing invoices, and doing other back-office tasks. Each day, data is sent via modem to the InterBase database that runs the back-office management application. The client and main database exchange information, and all key management data is automatically centralized; all new data needed by the branch office is also sent from headquarters to the branch. Unlike such applications as Notes, which uses a flat-file data sharing architecture, this example of a new type of remote database uses the core engine that drives large RDBMSs. Therefore, elaborate reports can be generated, and more advanced analyses can be done. Up until recently only Sybase, with Adaptive Server Anywhere, provided such a database. However, in the last year, Microsoft, Oracle, InterBase, and Cloudscape all entered the market.

COMPANY NAME: Borland Software Corp (347141); Lotus Software Group (254975); Microsoft Corp (112127); Oracle Corp (010740)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Database Management ; Information Retrieval ; Network Software ; Notes/Domino; Oracle; Remote Network Access; SQL Server ; WANS

REVISION DATE: 20030527

**13/5/40 (Item 8 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c) 2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00109936

DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: ASIC-300 Software Windows NT & Windows CE (714399)

TITLE: ASAP updates control software with support for distributed objects...

AUTHOR: Labs, Wayne

SOURCE: I&CS, v71 n5 p96(1) May 1998

ISSN: 1074-2328

HOMEPAGE: <http://www.icsmagazine.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

ASAP's ASIC-300 Software and run-time engine works with both Windows NT and Windows CE. It supports scaleable, distributed control based on DCOM, OLE automation, and ActiveX controls. It is highly scaleable, and its real-time control engines can run on a variety of hardware, including embedded, diskless single-board computers. The **software** deploys reusable **control** objects, including IEC **programs**, function blocks, I/O configurations, and entire **network nodes**. Users enjoy drag-and-drop editing of these objects. Development and monitoring of the **control programs** along with security and **backup** procedures are all done in a central Windows NT database. It is a collection of ActiveX components, an architecture that permits users to combine ASIC-300 components with other Windows applications such as Microsoft Excel or Access. This ability makes it easy to create custom solutions easily, and the architecture can save a great deal of time and money for building new or expanding existing control

systems. The ASIC-300 product family has five types of network nodes. Two development and information nodes include the ASIC-Workstation and ASIC-Access; others include the ASIC-RTE embedded run-time engine for real-time operating systems, ASIC-CE embedded run-time engine for Windows CE, and the ASIC-NT integrated development and control for a Windows NT workstation.

COMPANY NAME: Xycom Automation Inc (520756)  
SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts  
DESCRIPTORS: ActiveX; CAD; CAD CAM; CAE; Circuit Design; Distributed Objects; Electrical Engineering; Embedded Systems; IBM PC & Compatibles ; Real Time Data Acquisition; Windows CE; Windows NT/2000  
REVISION DATE: 20010830

**13/5/41 (Item 9 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00106996 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Replica Sequoia Technology for Desktop Backup (698989)

TITLE: Desktop Backups Grow Well On Stac's Sequoia  
AUTHOR: Milne, Jay  
SOURCE: Network Computing, v9 n3 p48(1) Mar 15, 1998  
ISSN: 1046-4468  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.NetworkComputing.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis  
GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Replica Sequoia Technology for Desktop Backup from Stac does not have many of the features one would expect of an enterprise solution. There are no integrated facilities for archiving data to tape or other media. A separate product has to be purchased for archiving and off-site storage. Sequoia only supports NT servers and Windows clients. It does not support NetWare servers. Its servers are not integrated. Sequoia cannot communicate among various Sequoia servers to provide redundancy or load balancing. As a result, Sequoia provides a single-point of failure for the Sequoia server and little protection for client data. To make things even more vulnerable, the Sequoia server backs up only workstations, not servers. Sequoia uses the server's hard disk as a data repository. Three compression facilities are offered to enable fast, efficient backups. The product is easy-to-use and requires no administrator intervention. It can accommodate scheduled backups. Sequoia tracks individual file backups and lets the user recover any version of a file. The Microsoft Management Console will ship with Sequoia. This means that it will have a standardized interface and launch site for management applications.

COMPANY NAME: Previo (505811)  
SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts  
DESCRIPTORS: Backup Utilities; Disk Backup ; IBM PC & Compatibles; LANs; Network Administration; Network Software ; System Managed Storage; Windows; Windows NT/2000  
REVISION DATE: 20020630

**13/5/42 (Item 10 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00102576 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: LabExpert 2.0 Windows 95 & NT (665967)**

**TITLE: Continually Teach Your Systems Well**

AUTHOR: Dohs, Greg

SOURCE: PC Week, v14 n29 p97(2) Jul 7, 1997

ISSN: 0740-1604

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

KeyLabs' LabExpert 2.0, an automatic system image-copy utility, gets good marks overall, but usability is only average because the initial setup is complicated and tedious, and the server-based methodology can be rigid. In addition, documentation is unclear and seems unfinished. LabExpert 2.0 operates by partitioning a client's local hard drive; it takes over and replaces code in the computer's master boot record in a system partition. If LabExpert 2.0 is used in a corporation where testing and training are major endeavors, and when reinstalling and changing the operating system on a full network of uniform clients could be a daily effort, it can be a valuable tool. During tests with LabExpert, testers could remotely reboot one or more computers on a test network and restore a drive image to them in just minutes. LabExpert is of value in a corporate lab or classroom system where many workstations need frequent reconfiguration. However, in a common office environment where each PC has different data, LabExpert is a bad choice. For such an environment, Innovate Software's Ghost is a better, more flexible choice. LabExpert Control Console, which is used to direct other tools in the LabExpert suite, can be run on any Windows 95 or Windows NT PC.

PRICE: \$1804

COMPANY NAME: Altiris (646784)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts Charts

DESCRIPTORS: **Backup Utilities; Configuration Management; Disk Backup ; IBM PC & Compatibles; Network Administration; Network Software ; Network Utilities; Storage Management ; System Utilities; Windows; Windows NT/2000**

REVISION DATE: 20030130

**13/5/43 (Item 11 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00102346 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: Norton Ghost 3.1a (668302); ImageBlaster Pro 2.1 (668311); ImageMaster 200P 1.1 (668338)**

**TITLE: Ghost beats out rivals for disk replication options**

AUTHOR: Avery, Mike

SOURCE: InfoWorld, v19 n37 p62D(2) Sep 15, 1997

ISSN: 0199-6649

Homepage: <http://www.infoworld.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Review  
GRADE: A

Innovative Software's Ghost 3.1a, KeyLabs' ImageBlaster Pro 2.1, and Intelligent Computer Solutions' (ICS') ImageMaster 200P 1.11 are reviewed system installation toolsets. Ghost 3.1a gets very good marks overall. It handled disk problems that stymied the other two products, and provides the highest compression ration of the three. Server storage space needed is minimized for storing disk images, and the vendor provides excellent advice from its World Wide Web site. However, performance could be better. ImageBlaster Pro 2.1 is also rated very good. It can upgrade many nodes without a significant performance hit because broadcast technology is used. The software can also copy all of some partitions on a hard disk. However, the disk copy process was halted by minor disk problems, and the software's performance is not as good as ImageMaster's. ImageMaster does not increase network traffic, and performed fastest of the three. However, it works only with IDE drives, and it is fussy with drive problems. A master disk is required for duplication, and restoration of configuration requires an override code. Ghost and ImageBlaster Pro are similar DOS programs. To use them, users have to reboot the PC on a DOS diskette.

COMPANY NAME: Symantec Corp (386251); Altiris (646784); Intelligent Computer Solutions (ICS) (632881)  
SPECIAL FEATURE: Tables Charts Screen Layouts  
DESCRIPTORS: Configuration Management; Disk **Backup**; DOS; IBM **PC** & Compatibles; **Network** Administration; Network **Software**; Storage **Management**; System Utilities; Windows  
REVISION DATE: 20030130

**13/5/44 (Item 12 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00100079 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: Wolfpack Windows NT (609889)**

**TITLE:** On the Prowl with Wolfpack  
**AUTHOR:** Brieva, Art  
**SOURCE:** Windows Magazine, v8 n5 pNT33(5) May 1997  
**ISSN:** 1060-1066  
**Homepage:** <http://www.winmag.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Review  
GRADE: A

Microsoft's Microsoft Wolfpack clustering software for Windows NT should increase NT's reliability and scalability, and could decimate the high-end UNIX market in the process. Wolfpack, a set of software applications and application programming interfaces (APIs) that allow users to cluster (interlink) two NT servers, switches users and applications over to the **backup secondary server** if the **first server** fails. Users can also **manage applications** on clustered servers. In 1998, Wolfpack will gain application load-balancing and will support larger clusters that link four or more NT servers. Wolfpack allows users to cluster differently configured NT servers from more than one vendor, according to Microsoft. During tests on two Tandem S100 series servers, each with a 200MHz Pentium Pro Processor and 32MB RAM, Wolfpack used resources (physical or logical entities) and

groups to manage applications that might fail. All resources are placed in groups, and one resource can have dependencies on others. Cluster Administrator is a configuration tool that allows users to work from NT's Administrative Tools group. Three views ease administration. The first provides a view of every group and resource in a cluster. Users can also view each node, group, and resource, and groups and resources are broken out into two folders to display the resources controlled by each server.

COMPANY NAME: Microsoft Corp (112127)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Fault Tolerance; IBM PC & Compatibles; Internetworking; Load Balancing; Network Servers; Network Software; Windows NT/2000

REVISION DATE: 20010730

**13/5/45 (Item 13 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00099990 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Norton Administrator Suite--Premier Edition (635812); Seagate Desktop Management Suite (596272)

TITLE: Managers for Mixed Networks: Suites from Symantec and Seagate are p..

AUTHOR: Gallagher, Sean

SOURCE: Information Week, v609 p53(5) Dec 9, 1996

ISSN: 8750-6874

HOMEPAGE: <http://www.informationweek.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Comparison

GRADE: Product Comparison, No Rating

A comparison of Symantec's now Hewlett-Packard's Norton Administrator Suite - Premier Edition (NAS/PE) and Seagate's Seagate Desktop Management Suite (DMS) reveals DMS to be much easier to use and manage than NAS. Although its functions were somewhat fewer, its integration with other management tools makes it a better choice for administrators attempting to create a comprehensive network management solution. NAS provides better administrative control over users' desktop configurations, and its combined software metering and configuration provide abundant power for tight control. NAS is easy enough to implement over heterogeneous, connected network operating systems (NOSs), while DMS has good storage management and disaster recovery for servers and clients. DMS also integrates with Microsoft's Microsoft Systems Management Server and Novell's ManageWise. However, DMS, which has a slow installation process, also provides no remote control support for Windows NT, and server management tools must be separately purchased. NAS also has no remote control support for Windows NT, and incomplete support for NetWare 4.11 servers. In addition, software metering is not fully automated. Only NAS integrates with NDS for user and group lists, provides a scripting tool, and manages Windows program groups. Only DMS provides automatic generation of install packages based on PC installation, NetWare and NT server backup, and network client remote backup for storage management.

COMPANY NAME: Hewlett-Packard Co (692484); VERITAS Software Corp (459305)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Buyers Guides Screen Layouts

DESCRIPTORS: IBM PC & Compatibles; Internetworking; LANs; NetWare; Network

Administration; Network Management; Network Software; System Monitoring  
; Windows NT/2000  
REVISION DATE: 20020630

**13/5/46 (Item 14 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00099909 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Microsoft Windows NT Server 4.0 (442674); Microsoft Systems Management Server 1.2 (455652); CD-Express Connect (626244); Norton Network Series (596086); LANdesk (499811)

TITLE: Three's a Party for Windows NT

AUTHOR: Wong, William

SOURCE: LAN Magazine, v12 n2 pS42(4) Feb 1997

ISSN: 1069-5621

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Some gaps in Microsoft's Microsoft Windows NT Server 4.0 can be filled by Micro Design's CD-Express Connect, Microsoft's Microsoft Systems Management Server (SMS) 1.2, Symantec's Norton Network Series, and Intel's LANdesk. Four areas need to be addressed with third-party vendors' products: network management, backup and storage, remote control, and e-mail. For network management, Windows NT can be enhanced by meeting workstation needs, including software distribution. Users can also better manage an NT server remotely with remote control software. Backup and storage can be beefed up with advanced backup features and hierarchical storage management. E-mail provided is basic and works well for small workgroups, but does not provide industrial-strength support needed by many larger organizations. Tools available to enhance Windows NT 4.0 include CD Express Connect, a LAN-linked CD-ROM server that integrates with a Windows NT Server environment to offload CD access from the file, print, and application server. SMS provides hardware/software inventory, software distribution, and software license metering. Norton Network Series includes several products, including Norton Administrator Suite and Expose. It provides similar features to SMS', and runs on multiple platforms. LANdesk needs a NetWare server as its central site, but operates similarly to SMS. Backup and storage products that support real-time database services are highlighted, including Arcada's Backup Exec for Windows NT and Cheyenne's Arcserve for Windows NT.

COMPANY NAME: Microsoft Corp (112127); Micro Design International Inc (382558); Symantec Corp (386251); LANDesk Software Inc (737607)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts Tables

DESCRIPTORS: Backup Utilities; E-Mail Utilities; IBM PC & Compatibles; LANs; Network Administration; Network Servers ; Network Software ; Network Utilities; Remote Control ; Technical Support; Windows NT/2000

REVISION DATE: 20030428

**13/5/47 (Item 15 from file: 256)**  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00095490 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: ARCserve (200638)

TITLE: Backup for (Almost) Any Network

AUTHOR: Wong, William

SOURCE: LAN Magazine, v11 n9 p132(4) Sep 1996

ISSN: 1069-5621

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Review

GRADE: A

Cheyenne Software's ARCserve, a client/server backup solution, can run on multiple client and server platforms. It supports a variety of storage devices, including tape drives, autoloaders, and tape RAID systems. ARCserve is based on a three-tier client/server architecture, with the tape server sitting between the manager and agents. The tape server sits on a network file server with SCSI tape drives and is responsible for actually reading and writing to the tapes. The ARCserve manager program presents the user interface, and can be used to schedule backups and restores. The agent software is responsible for sending information to the tape server, and formats the information that is sent to the administrator. The agent can also back up a Windows workstation to a NetWare tape server, and then restore it to a Windows client attached to a Windows NT tape server.

COMPANY NAME: ACCPAC International Inc (649775)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Backup Utilities; Client/server; Disk Backup; IBM PC & Compatibles; Integration Software; LANs; NetWare; Network Administration; Network Software; Tape Backup; Windows; Windows NT/2000

REVISION DATE: 20020630

13/5/48 (Item 16 from file: 256)

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00092855 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: IBM infoSage (618373); IBM infoMarket (602035); HeadsUp (303232); NewsPage (581666); Mercury Center Webhound (627321)

TITLE: Text Retrieval Dreams: A Report from the Cutting Edge of Info...

AUTHOR: Hauser, Rick

SOURCE: CD-ROM Professional, v9 n6 p52(7) Jun 1996

ISSN: 1049-0833

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

IBM infoMarket Services's IBM infoSage and infoMarket, Individual's First! now HeadsUp and NewsPage, and Mercury Center's Webhound are examples of new automated delivery services that provide users with tailored news and information via the desktop computer. The tools follow many earlier methods designed to provide easy-to-use, quick, accurate access to electronic information databases. Corporations using text retrieval tools should

select tools that incorporate **software** or **software agents** that search various corporate data types concurrently, while searching **multiple servers** in parallel. Data types that should be supported include Hypertext Markup Language (HTML), e-mail, word processors' documents, Sybase databases, and many other tools. Fulcrum Technologies' SearchServer 3.0 is currently the best technology available for this purpose. The future of text retrieval systems is discussed, and the following topics are covered: text retrieval tenets for the corporate user, trends, vendors, and startups and their activities.

COMPANY NAME: Powerize.com (639494); NewsEdge Corp (478954); San Jose Mercury News (577502)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Alerts; Content Providers; Information Retrieval; Internet Utilities; News Services

REVISION DATE: 20020730

**13/5/49 (Item 17 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00085259 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: SystemView OS/2 (302449)**

**TITLE: OS/2 System View has its limits**

AUTHOR: Dryden, Patrick

SOURCE: Computerworld, v29 n49 p53(2) Dec 4, 1995

ISSN: 0010-4841

HOME PAGE: <http://www.computerworld.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

IBM's SystemView for OS/2 was demonstrated at a recent Comdex expo, and analysts agree that the product is most attractive to current IBM shops. It provides a group of programs for desktop and server management, as well as management modules for Windows desktops and NetWare servers. The product was delivered on time, but does not contain all the SystemView management functions promised. Missing are comprehensive tool and vendor support; a universal interface; NetView for OS/2 integration; integrated Adstar backup and restore modules; integrated virus scanning; a peer link to other SystemView platforms; software distribution for the enterprise; and appeal to multivendor users. IBM plans another release in 1996 to fill in the gaps. An analyst recommends the addition of proxy agents to workgroups and servers and management from the AIX version, which has many more tools than the OS/2 version.

COMPANY NAME: IBM Corp (351245)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Computer Viruses; Data Center Operations; Disk **Backup**; File Security; IBM PC & Compatibles; **Network** Administration; **Network Management**; Network **Software**; OS/2; System Monitoring

REVISION DATE: 20020819

**13/5/50 (Item 18 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00082660 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: VERITAS Backup Exec for Windows Servers NetWare 7 (496201)

TITLE: Arcada broadens scope of NetWare backup software

AUTHOR: Dornbusch, Margaret

SOURCE: Network World, v12 n31 p25(2) Jul 31, 1995

ISSN: 0887-7661

HOMEPAGE: <http://www.nwfusion.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Arcada Software's Backup Exec for NetWare 7 backup software now runs faster over enterprise networks and works with SNMP platforms. Arcada has added several new features, making it possible to configure backups across multiprotocol networks. The software includes an NLM that runs on the primary server, and agents that run on **several** different workstations and **secondary servers**. Backups can be managed from the server or from a workstation. Managers will be able to oversee backups from a central location, since the **software's management** console is now able to send alerts to any SNMP-compliant console. The Enterprise AgentView feature lets managers view the Backup Exec agents, regardless of location. The Agent Accelerator NLM, which resides on remote servers, compresses data before sending it over the net to save on bandwidth and increase the speed of the backup operation.

PRICE: \$1395

COMPANY NAME: VERITAS Software Corp (459305)

DESCRIPTORS: Backup Utilities; Disk Backup; LANs; NetWare; Network Administration; Network Software; Network Utilities

REVISION DATE: 20030327

13/5/51 (Item 19 from file: 256)

DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00074495 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Backup Director 4.0 (481823)

TITLE: Palindrome Adds More Than Window Dressings

AUTHOR: Carr, Eric

SOURCE: Network Computing, v6 n2 p50(2) Feb 1, 1995

ISSN: 1046-4468

HOMEPAGE: <http://www.NetworkComputing.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Review

GRADE: A

Backup Director 4.0 from Palindrome is a recently released version of Network Archivist. The biggest difference in these **network backup devices** is the Windows interface. The new product is also easier to use. NetWare Queue services allows creating, scheduling, executing, and tracking

**backup** jobs. The **Control Console application** allows **management** of multiple installations, and can manage any Palindrome installation throughout the network. The better features of Network Archivist remain, such as the tape rotation capacity, and the use of Novell's Storage Management Services as the underlying transport.

PRICE: \$995

COMPANY NAME: VERITAS Software Corp (459305)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts

DESCRIPTORS: Backup Utilities; Disk Backup; IBM PC & Compatibles; LANs; NetWare; Network Administration; Network Software; Network Utilities; Tape Backup; Windows

REVISION DATE: 20020630

**13/5/52 (Item 20 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00066834 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Avail NetSpace (505111); Palindrome HSM (519944); Network Archivist (238431)

TITLE: HSM Systems Take the Heat Off Primary Storage

AUTHOR: Phillips, Ken

SOURCE: PC Week, v11 n33 pN/1(2) Aug 22, 1994

ISSN: 0740-1604

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis

GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Hierarchical storage management (HSM) helps save on storage costs by off-loading little-used files to secondary storage media. Avail Systems's NetSpace system requires a dedicated server, and uses a traditional approach with tiers of chronological storage. Palindrome's strategy, on the other hand, integrates HSM with backup technology. Palindrome's HSM Software option for its Network Archivist backup software focuses on freeing a set amount of disk space, instead of migrating files through chronological tiers of storage. Network Archivist, when backing up, will flag eligible files, and HSM triggers a migration when volume reaches a certain level.

COMPANY NAME: Wang Software Storage Management Group (578649); Seagate Technology Inc (530549)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Archival Systems; Disk Backup ; IBM PC & Compatibles; Network Administration; Network Software ; Network Utilities; Storage Management ; System Managed Storage

REVISION DATE: 20020630

**13/5/53 (Item 21 from file: 256)**

DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.

(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00065347 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

**PRODUCT NAMES: ARCserve (200638)**

**TITLE: Backup Relief for NetWare LANs**

AUTHOR: Nutter, Ronald

SOURCE: Network World, v11 n17 p45(3) Apr 25, 1994

ISSN: 0887-7661

HOME PAGE: <http://www.nwfusion.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Review

GRADE: A

ARCserve, a LAN backup system, works very well for large NetWare sites with various client platforms attached. The product includes support for DOS, OS/2, and Windows clients. Also available are add-on modules that support Mac and several UNIX client systems. NetWare 3.x or 4.x with 4MB TO 8MB memory is required. ARCserve provides full, incremental, and differential backups. Differential backup copies all files that were modified since the last backup, but no archive attribute reset occurs. Incremental backups do reset the archive attribute for modified, backed-up files. Users can also back up to more than one tape drive, a nice feature for the network manager. The Microsoft Windows **control program**, ARCserve **Manager**, is an easy to use mouse-driven GUI that allows users to **back up a server** on the **first** try.

PRICE: \$1695

COMPANY NAME: ACCPAC International Inc (649775)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Charts

DESCRIPTORS: Backup Utilities; Disk Backup; DOS; IBM PC & Compatibles; LANs; NetWare; Network Administration; Network Software; Network Utilities; OS/2; Windows

REVISION DATE: 20020930

15/5/15 (Item 5 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

012399175 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1999-205282/199917

Related WPI Acc No: 1999-145003

XRPX Acc No: N99-151172

**Data back-up and recovery system for tape storage**

Patent Assignee: HEWLETT-PACKARD CO (HEWP )

Inventor: BATHIE J; CRIGHTON I P; GOLD S; KING P

Number of Countries: 020 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 9912098	A1	19990311	WO 98GB2603	A	19980828	199917 B
EP 1008048	A1	20000614	EP 98940428	A	19980828	200033
			WO 98GB2603	A	19980828	
EP 1008048	B1	20011031	EP 98940428	A	19980828	200169
			WO 98GB2603	A	19980828	
DE 69802294	E	20011206	DE 602294	A	19980828	200203
			EP 98940428	A	19980828	
			WO 98GB2603	A	19980828	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): EP 97306629 A 19970829; EP 97306628 A 19970829

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 9912098 A1 E 34 G06F-011/14

Designated States (National): JP US

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

EP 1008048 A1 E G06F-011/14 Based on patent WO 9912098

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

EP 1008048 B1 E G06F-011/14 Based on patent WO 9912098

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

DE 69802294 E G06F-011/14 Based on patent EP 1008048

Based on patent WO 9912098

Abstract (Basic): WO 9912098 A1

NOVELTY - In a network environment (200), **multiple** clients (210) and **multiple servers** (230) are connected via a local area network (LAN) (220) to a tape **back - up** apparatus (240). Each client (210) and each server is provided with back-up **agent software** (215), which schedules back-up operations on the basis of time since the last back-up, or the amount of information generated since the last back-up. An agent (215a) also sends a request to the tape back-up apparatus prior to the actual back-up, including information representing the files that it intends to back up.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for; a method for backing up to a data back-up and restore apparatus attached to a network; a data storage system; and a data back-up and restore apparatus.

USE - Data back-up and recovery in tape storage system in computer networks.

ADVANTAGE - Clients do not need to send redundant files for back-up.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The drawing shows a diagram of a computer network modified in accordance with the invention.

Client machines (210a-210n)

Back-up agents (215)

Local area network (220)  
Multiple servers (230)  
Tape back-up apparatus (240)  
On-line media (244)  
pp; 34 DwgNo 2/9

Title Terms: DATA; BACK; UP; RECOVER; SYSTEM; TAPE; STORAGE

Derwent Class: T01; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

15/5/16 (Item 6 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

012089218 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1998-506129/199843

XRPX Acc No: N98-394584

Hardware module for software protection in computer network - has processing device which is addressed by microprocessor to process user limit code stored in memory and actual user number under processing software

Patent Assignee: MARX P W (MARX-I)

Inventor: MARX P W

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 5805802	A	19980908	US 95490330	A	19950614	199843 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): DE 94U20092 U 19941215

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 5805802	A	12		G06F-011/00	

Abstract (Basic): US 5805802 A

The module (1) has a microprocessor (2) which performs access control to software by any of multiple work stations (7). The microprocessor is connected to a network server (5) via a parallel interface (4) such as a printer interface.

A programmable memory (3) which is addressed by the microprocessor, stores user limit code 'Xlimit'. A processing device processes user limit code and actual user number under a processing software, by addressing from the microprocessor.

ADVANTAGE - Prevents unauthorized over usage of licensed software.

Dwg.1/4

Title Terms: HARDWARE; MODULE; SOFTWARE; PROTECT; COMPUTER; NETWORK; PROCESS; DEVICE; ADDRESS; MICROPROCESSOR; PROCESS; USER; LIMIT; CODE; STORAGE; MEMORY; ACTUAL; USER; NUMBER; PROCESS; SOFTWARE

Derwent Class: T01; W01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/00

International Patent Class (Additional): H04K-001/00; H04L-009/00

File Segment: EPI

15/5/17 (Item 7 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011986376 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1998-403286/199835

XRPX Acc No: N98-314272

**Abnormality detector of microcomputer - judges control program execution which is not performed normally, when count value of counter is not equal to predetermined value**

Patent Assignee: NISSAN MOTOR CO LTD (NSMO ); UNISIA JECS CORP (NIEJ )

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
JP 10161909	A	19980619	JP 96318013	A	19961128	199835 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 96318013 A 19961128

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
JP 10161909	A	5	G06F-011/30	

Abstract (Basic): JP 10161909 A

The detector includes a **program** counter that counts number of processes that are executed. A **CPU** (1b) executes **multiple** processes corresponding to a **control program** in a predetermined order. An abnormality judgment unit judges that the execution of the **control program** is not performed normally, when the count of the program counter is not equal to the predetermined number of processes.

**ADVANTAGE** - Performs highly accurate and reliable abnormality detection.

Dwg.1/2

Title Terms: ABNORMAL; DETECT; MICROCOMPUTER; JUDGEMENT; CONTROL; PROGRAM; EXECUTE; PERFORMANCE; NORMAL; COUNT; VALUE; COUNTER; EQUAL; PREDETERMINED ; VALUE

Derwent Class: Q17; T01; T06

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/30

International Patent Class (Additional): B60R-016/02; G05B-023/02

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

**15/5/18 (Item 8 from file: 350)**

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011931819 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1998-348729/199830

XRPX Acc No: N98-272124

**Workstation-based distributed process control system including several drops at distributed locations - uses real time, bumpless transfer of control between running and backup workstations to achieve full process control system redundancy**

Patent Assignee: CBS CORP (COBR ); WESTINGHOUSE ELECTRIC CORP (WESE ); WESTINGHOUSE PROCESS CONTROL INC (WESE )

Inventor: EDBLAD W A; YEAGER R L

Number of Countries: 004 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 9826337	A1	19980618	WO 97US22443	A	19971210	199830 B
TW 362193	A	19990621	TW 97118457	A	19971208	200028
CN 1246183	A	20000301	CN 97180598	A	19971210	200029
US 6070250	A	20000530	US 96766017	A	19961213	200033
JP 2001517337	W	20011002	WO 97US22443	A	19971210	200172
			JP 98526848	A	19971210	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 96766017 A 19961213

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 9826337	A1	E	23 G05B-019/042	
Designated States (National): CN JP				
TW 362193	A		G06F-009/06	
CN 1246183	A		G05B-019/042	
US 6070250	A		G06F-011/00	
JP 2001517337	W	28	G05B-019/04	Based on patent WO 9826337

Abstract (Basic): WO 9826337 A

The distributed process control system drop includes a first workstation or personal computer running industrial continuous process control software on an open architecture operating system. The first workstation is operable to analyse input information provided from the industrial process according to a predetermined set of rules and generates output information provided to the industrial process to control its operation.

A second workstation or personal computer connected with the **first workstation** via a non vendor-specific international standards-based data highway normally runs in a **backup** mode and also runs the industrial process **control software** on an open architecture system to perform the same analysis as the **first workstation** and generate **backup** output information. A monitoring function associated with the second work station detects a failure in the **first workstation** and transfers **control** of the industrial process to the second workstation upon first workstation failure.

**ADVANTAGE** - Eliminates need for additional hardware and associated propriety software.

Dwg.2/2

Title Terms: BASED; DISTRIBUTE; PROCESS; CONTROL; SYSTEM; DROP; DISTRIBUTE; LOCATE; REAL; TIME; BUMP; TRANSFER; CONTROL; RUN; ACHIEVE; FULL; PROCESS; CONTROL; SYSTEM; REDUNDANT

Derwent Class: T01; T06

International Patent Class (Main): G05B-019/04; G05B-019/042; G06F-009/06;  
G06F-011/00

File Segment: EPI

15/5/19 (Item 9 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011728859 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1998-145769/199813

XRPX Acc No: N98-115298

**Method of simulating execution of computer program to detect error - by maintaining first structural memory model for function over first control flow path and manipulating first structural memory model to simulate execution of first sequence of statements**

Patent Assignee: INTRINSA CORP (INTR-N)

Inventor: BUSH W R; MAJORS-DEGNAN D; PINCUS J D; SIELAFF D J; WILBUR R E

Number of Countries: 077 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 9806019	A2	19980212	WO 97US14051	A	19970806	199813 B
AU 9740589	A	19980225	AU 9740589	A	19970806	199829
JP 2002515996	W	20020528	WO 97US14051	A	19970806	200238
			JP 98508255	A	19970806	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 96694770 A 19960807

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes  
WO 9806019 A2 E 287 G06F-000/00

Designated States (National): AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU  
CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE GH HU IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU  
LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA  
UG UZ VN YU ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GR IE IT  
KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD SE SZ UG ZW

AU 9740589 A G06F-011/00 Based on patent WO 9806019  
JP 2002515996 W 244 G06F-011/28 Based on patent WO 9806019

Abstract (Basic): WO 9806019 A

The method involves retrieving a representation of the computer program. A first control flow path is traversed through the function. The first control flow path includes a first sequence of the statements. The traversing involves maintaining a first structural memory model for the function over the first control flow path. The first structural memory model is manipulated to simulate execution of the first sequence of the statements.

An invalid condition is detected in the first structural memory model and the invalid condition is reported in the first structural memory model. All the functions defined are identified by the computer program and a list of the functions defined by the computer program are ordered based on a function call ordering. An analysis of the computer program are scheduled based upon the ordered list of functions defined by the computer program.

Dwg.2/37

Title Terms: METHOD; SIMULATE; EXECUTE; COMPUTER; PROGRAM; DETECT; ERROR;  
MAINTAIN; FIRST; STRUCTURE; MEMORY; MODEL; FUNCTION; FIRST; CONTROL; FLOW  
; PATH; MANIPULATE; FIRST; STRUCTURE; MEMORY; MODEL; SIMULATE; EXECUTE;  
FIRST; SEQUENCE; STATEMENT

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-000/00; G06F-011/00 ; G06F-011/28

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-013/00

File Segment: EPI

15/5/20 (Item 10 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011140736 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1997-118660/199711

XRPX Acc No: N97-097803

Hardware architecture of test device for testing electronics system - has programmable processing device that uses first communications interface device to communicate test commands and test results with another testing device

Patent Assignee: MARTIN MARIETTA CORP (MARM )

Inventor: LOFGREN J D; THORNE J A

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 5600788	A	19970204	US 94182835	A	19940119	199711 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 94182835 A 19940119

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes  
US 5600788 A 12 G06F-011/26

Abstract (Basic): US 5600788 A

The device a board test interface device for coupling to test points on a circuit board. A programmable processing device is coupled to the board test interface device to control a test of the circuit board via the board test interface device. A first communications interface device is coupled to the programmable processing device, for multi- master coupling to a first communications interface device located on another testing device. The programmable processing device uses the first communications interface device to communicate test commands and test results with the another testing device. The testing device is fabricated as an integrated circuit.

ADVANTAGE - Permits test logic and fault log associated with each circuit board to be tested. Permits test results from different circuit board to be collected and analysed by one processor.

Dwg.1/3

Title Terms: HARDWARE; ARCHITECTURE; TEST; DEVICE; TEST; ELECTRONIC; SYSTEM ; PROGRAM; PROCESS; DEVICE; FIRST; COMMUNICATE; INTERFACE; DEVICE; COMMUNICATE; TEST; COMMAND; TEST; RESULT; TEST; DEVICE

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/26

File Segment: EPI

15/5/21 (Item 11 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010681721 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1996-178676/199618

XRPX Acc No: N96-150186

Micro-programmed control device - has triggers to set working state according to input control signals and uses memory unit to record output control codes for actuating mechanism

Patent Assignee: AS UKR CYBERNETICS INST (AUCY )

Inventor: DASHKIEV G N; KURGAEV A F

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
RU 2042190	C1	19950820	SU 5013605	A	19911008	199618 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): SU 5013605 A 19911008

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

RU 2042190	C1	13	G06F-009/22
------------	----	----	-------------

Abstract (Basic): RU 2042190 C

A micro-programmed control device contains 6 multiplexers , 3 mode triggers (7-9), 3 counters, 2 registers, 2 memory units and a micro-programmed internal control automatic device and forms a sequence of output control codes on each code of input information.

In a control mode, the device identifies and records a fault state of control and the device exchanges information with an external level control device and controls an actuating mechanism.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Control of electronic computers. Better functional capability of recording state during fault. BUL 23/20.08.95

Dwg.1/6

Title Terms: MICRO; PROGRAM; CONTROL; DEVICE; TRIGGER; SET; WORK; STATE; ACCORD; INPUT; CONTROL; SIGNAL; MEMORY; UNIT; RECORD; OUTPUT; CONTROL;

CODE; ACTUATE; MECHANISM  
Derwent Class: T01  
International Patent Class (Main): G06F-009/22  
International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-011/00  
File Segment: EPI

15/5/22 (Item 12 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010580313 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1996-077266/199608

XRPX Acc No: N96-064310

Computer network data server with event driven sampling - applies request for data to data engine which launches probe via network transport to cause data to be collected on remote platform and returned via network transport

Patent Assignee: CANDLE DISTRIBUTED SOLUTIONS INC (CAND-N)

Inventor: YUNG A; GREENBLATT S

Number of Countries: 063 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 9600419	A1	19960104	WO 95US8857	A	19950623	199608 B
AU 9531282	A	19960119	AU 9531282	A	19950623	199616
US 5615359	A	19970325	US 94264403	A	19940623	199718
US 5809238	A	19980915	US 94264403	A	19940623	199844
			US 95494831	A	19950623	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 94264403 A 19940623; US 95494831 A 19950623

Cited Patents: 3.Jnl.Ref; EP 259224; JP 2232763; US 5109486

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 9600419	A1	E	42 G06F-011/34	Designated States (National): AM AT AU BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE HU IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LK LR LT LU LV MD MG MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TT UA UG UZ VN Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT KE LU MC MW NL OA PT SD SE SZ UG
AU 9531282	A		G06F-011/34	Based on patent WO 9600419
US 5615359	A		11 G06F-017/30	
US 5809238	A		G06F-013/00	Cont of application US 94264403 Cont of patent US 5615359

Abstract (Basic): WO 9600419 A

The computer network (10) includes one or more user applications (U1..Un), a number of computer platforms (P1..Pn), and a transport network (12) interconnecting the computer platforms. A data management engine (26,41) on one of the computer platforms responds to a request for data from the user application. At least one data probe (16,18) responds to the data engine to cause the collection of requested data from the appropriate computer platform and the return of the collected data, in the form of one or more rows of columnar data, to the requesting user application.

The data probe data further includes a unit associated with the computer platform (P1..Pn) from which the data is to be collected such that operations of the data collection from the platform is transparent to the user application, and user applications compatible with the data management engine, are used to transparently retrieve data

from heterogeneous computer platforms across the **computer network**.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Collecting and managing data for monitoring performance of computer networks, e.g relational databases including those using SQL engines.

Dwg.1/6

Title Terms: COMPUTER; NETWORK; DATA; SERVE; EVENT; DRIVE; SAMPLE; APPLY; REQUEST; DATA; ENGINE; LAUNCH; PROBE; NETWORK; TRANSPORT; CAUSE; DATA; COLLECT; REMOTE; PLATFORM; RETURN; NETWORK; TRANSPORT

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/34 ; G06F-013/00; G06F-017/30

File Segment: EPI

15/5/23 (Item 13 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010292980 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1995-194240/199525

XRPX Acc No: N95-152440

**Computer network with data back-up and restore system - has back - up and restore software modules including back - up engine including generic remote file system and agents for loading on computer network**

Patent Assignee: ARCADIA SOFTWARE (ARCA-N); SEAGATE TECHNOLOGY INC (SEAG-N)

Inventor: DEVOS S R; FLETCHER D J

Number of Countries: 020 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
WO 9513580	A1	19950518	WO 94US12915	A	19941109	199525	B
EP 728333	A1	19960828	WO 94US12915	A	19941109	199639	
			EP 95901193	A	19941109		
JP 9509768	W	19970930	WO 94US12915	A	19941109	199749	
			JP 95513981	A	19941109		
US 6038379	A	20000314	US 93150488	A	19931109	200020	
			US 95541954	A	19951011		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 93150488 A 19931109; US 95541954 A 19951011

Cited Patents: 1.Jnl.Ref; US 5005122; US 5133065

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 9513580 A1 E 62 G06F-011/14

Designated States (National): CA CN JP

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

US 6038379 A G06F-013/00 Cont of application US 93150488

EP 728333 A1 E 1 G06F-011/14 Based on patent WO 9513580

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB IT NL

JP 9509768 W 70 G06F-012/00 Based on patent WO 9513580

Abstract (Basic): WO 9513580 A

The **computer network** includes a number of workstations running disparate operating systems and a file server having a tape driver for **back - up** and restore of data on the **network**. The file **server** runs generic remote file system (GRFS) and workstations run GRFS **agent programs** which allow the GRFS file system to access data within a workstation having a given GRFS **agent0** program.

The GRFS file system interfaces with each GRFS agent program via a command/response paradigm, with the messages being structured to

support the disparate operating systems for back-up and restore, to allow data to be interchanged between the disparate operating systems, and to allow multiple users of the network to request simultaneously back-up and restore.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Protecting data through back-up and restore operations using restore software processed on computer network. Enables computer network to be expanded to support computers running major operating systems e.g DOS, Windows, OS/2, UNIX and Macintosh.

Dwg.2/5

Title Terms: COMPUTER; NETWORK; DATA; BACK; UP; RESTORATION; SYSTEM; BACK; UP; RESTORATION; SOFTWARE; MODULE; BACK; UP; ENGINE; REMOTE; FILE; SYSTEM ; AGENT; LOAD; COMPUTER; NETWORK

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/14 ; G06F-012/00; G06F-013/00

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-012/16; G06F-015/00;

H04L-012/28

File Segment: EPI

15/5/24 (Item 14 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010175329 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1995-076582/199511

Related WPI Acc No: 1992-399183

XRPX Acc No: N95-060826

**Pin multiplexing for programming and testing IC's - has IC with in system programming and boundary scan testing ability sharing same pins with one dedicated pin to select mode of operation**

Patent Assignee: LATTICE SEMICONDUCTOR CORP (LATT-N)

Inventor: CHAN A L; SHANKAR K; SHEN J; TSUI C Y

Number of Countries: 005 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 639006	A1	19950215	EP 94202212	A	19940728	199511 B
US 5412260	A	19950502	US 91695356	A	19910503	199523
			US 93106263	A	19930813	
JP 7175677	A	19950714	JP 94211922	A	19940812	199537

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 93106263 A 19930813; US 91695356 A 19910503

Cited Patents: US 5237218; WO 9220157

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 639006 A1 E 16 H03K-019/173

Designated States (Regional): DE GB IT

US 5412260 A 13 H03K-019/003 CIP of application US 91695356  
CIP of patent US 5237218

JP 7175677 A 14 G06F-011/22

Abstract (Basic): EP 639006 A

The high density programmable logic device includes both boundary scan testing and in-system programming facilities. The device uses five pins to perform either function. One pin (1) is used to select whether programming or testing is to be performed. The other four pins have different uses in each mode.

Within the **device** an input **multiplexer** (12) decodes the three common input pins (2-4) depending upon the **control** pin (ISPEN). The output (5) is decoded (14) by **another multiplexer**. The **device** has

two state machines which **control** **programming** (16) or boundary scan testing (18).

ADVANTAGE - Economises on the number of pins required to perform both programming and testing functions.

Dwg.4/6

Title Terms: PIN; MULTIPLEX; PROGRAM; TEST; IC; IC; SYSTEM; PROGRAM; BOUNDARY; SCAN; TEST; ABILITY; SHARE; PIN; ONE; DEDICATE; PIN; SELECT; MODE; OPERATE

Derwent Class: S01; U11; U13; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/22 ; H03K-019/003;  
H03K-019/173

International Patent Class (Additional): G01R-031/28

File Segment: EPI

15/5/25 (Item 15 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009924186 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1994-191897/199423

XRPX Acc No: N94-150993

High speed microcomputer in-circuit emulator for development and debugging of hardware and software - extracts program reconstruction from on-board cache memory, with external ICE enclosure interfaced to target system microprocessor via cable and buffer-interface unit

Patent Assignee: STEP ENG (STEP-N)

Inventor: HUA V T; KRESGE R J; MINAMI G A; PHILLIPS M D; VERHAEGH C;  
WILBURN D L

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 5321828	A	19940614	US 91712917	A	19910607	199423 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 91712917 A 19910607

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 5321828	A	50	G06F-011/30	

Abstract (Basic): US 5321828 A

The in-circuit emulator (ICE) for connection with a target system has an umbilical device for connecting the target system to a microprocessor. A low level control interface has a device for accessing and modifying a target system memory, and displays and modifies a set of target system processor registers. A device provides hardware and **software** breakpoints to the target system, and a **device** single and **multiple** steps the target system. A disassembler disassembles machine code into assembly code resident in a set of memory locations. The **control** interface is connected to the umbilical device.

A clock device triggers a circuit analyser w.r.t. comparisons between user-defined external bits and trace signals derived from the target system, and is connected with the umbilical device. An in-line assembler/disassembler is coupled to the target system memory for examining and changing memory locations in the target system through the use of mnemonics communicated to a user such that a program machine code can be patched and tested, and the readability of program memory by a user is improved.

ADVANTAGE - Maintains good transmission line characteristics.

Provides accurate trace and disassembly of target processor

instructions. Operable at speeds above 33 MHz.

Dwg.9/11

Title Terms: HIGH; SPEED; MICROCOMPUTER; CIRCUIT; EMULATION; DEVELOP; DEBUG ; HARDWARE; SOFTWARE; EXTRACT; PROGRAM; RECONSTRUCT; BOARD; CACHE; MEMORY ; EXTERNAL; ICE; ENCLOSURE; INTERFACE; TARGET; SYSTEM; MICROPROCESSOR; CABLE; BUFFER; INTERFACE; UNIT

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/30

File Segment: EPI

15/5/26 (Item 16 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009889233 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1994-169149/199421

Related WPI Acc No: 1995-164150

XRPX Acc No: N94-133182

Programmable logic array with spare circuits for replacement of defects - has spare logic group to replace defective regular logic group in integrated circuit

Patent Assignee: ALTERA CORP (ALTE-N)

Inventor: CLIFF R G; RAMAN R; REDDY S T

Number of Countries: 006 Number of Patents: 008

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
EP 598495	A2	19940525	EP 93308365	A	19931020	199421	B
JP 6216757	A	19940805	JP 93290920	A	19931119	199436	
US 5434514	A	19950718	US 92979003	A	19921119	199534	
US 5485102	A	19960116	US 92979003	A	19921119	199609	
			US 95416296	A	19950404		
EP 598495	A3	19950531				199610	
US 5498975	A	19960312	US 92979003	A	19921119	199616	
			US 93147601	A	19931104		
EP 598495	B1	19981216	EP 93308365	A	19931020	199903	
DE 69322608	E	19990128	DE 622608	A	19931020	199910	
			EP 93308365	A	19931020		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 92979003 A 19921119; US 95416296 A 19950404; US 93147601 A 19931104

Cited Patents: No-SR.Pub; EP 351983; EP 361404; EP 437081; EP 596453

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 598495 A2 E 12 G06F-011/20

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB IT

JP 6216757 A 10 H03K-019/173

US 5434514 A 9 G06F-011/20

US 5485102 A 11 H03K-019/177 Cont of application US 92979003

Cont of patent US 5434514

US 5498975 A 11 H03K-019/177 Cont of application US 92979003

Cont of patent US 5434514

EP 598495 B1 E G06F-011/20

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB IT

DE 69322608 E G06F-011/20 Based on patent EP 598495

EP 598495 A3 G06F-011/20

Abstract (Basic): EP 598495 A

The programmable, IC, logic array comprises a number of regular logic gps. including a spare logic group, a register and a number of switches. The regular logic gps. have a number of programming signal

input terminals, data input terminals and data output terminals. The register stores programming input signals to be applied to the programming signal input terminals.

Programming input signals, stored in the register, are applied to the programming signal input terminals of either all of the regular logic gps. or, the spare logic gp. and a subset of the regular logic gps. by selecting one or more of the switches. The spare logic gp. takes the place of a regular logic gp. which is not included in the subset.

ADVANTAGE - Overhead associated with controlling use of spare circuits can be reduced so that larger or more severe defects can be effectively overcome.

Dwg.3/3

Title Terms: PROGRAM; LOGIC; ARRAY; SPARE; CIRCUIT; REPLACE; DEFECT; SPARE; LOGIC; GROUP; REPLACE; DEFECT; REGULAR; LOGIC; GROUP; INTEGRATE; CIRCUIT

Derwent Class: T01; U13; U21

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/20 ; H03K-019/173;  
H03K-019/177

International Patent Class (Additional): H01L-021/82

File Segment: EPI

15/5/27 (Item 17 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009150282 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1992-277720/199234

XRPX Acc No: N92-212406

Operation availability method for computer programs - recovering software from failure and reprocessing or rejecting stimulus such that result is available to system user within specified stimulus response time

Patent Assignee: INT BUSINESS MACHINES CORP (IBMC ); IBM CORP (IBM )

Inventor: SMITH D M

Number of Countries: 005 Number of Patents: 006

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
EP 481231	A	19920422				199234	B
CA 2053344	A	19920418	CA 2053344	A	19911011	199234	
US 5129080	A	19920707	US 90599178	A	19901017	199234	
CA 2053344	C	19940329	CA 2053344	A	19911011	199418	
EP 481231	B1	19971126	EP 91115808	A	19910918	199801	
DE 69128271	E	19980108	DE 628271	A	19910918	199807	
			EP 91115808	A	19910918		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 90599178 A 19901017

Cited Patents: No-SR.Pub

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 481231 A 13

US 5129080 A 12 G06F-011/20

EP 481231 B1 E 15 G06F-011/00

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

DE 69128271 E G06F-011/00 Based on patent EP 481231

CA 2053344 A G06F-009/00

CA 2053344 C G06F-009/00

Abstract (Basic): EP 481231 A

The method involves dividing a computer program into a number of functional modules, and loading a copy of a functional module into a processor's address space, and locating a second copy of the functional

module into a second processor's address space. The processor executes the first module to send application dependent state data to the second processor where it is received by the second module copy.

The processor executes the first module maintaining a normal application processing state. The second processor executes the second module, maintaining a secondary state knowledge sufficient to enable it to become a primary functioning module. Both processors, while executing their modules, maintain open sessions with a number of servers connected within the network. On demand the second functional module assumes the role of the first.

ADVANTAGE - Recovery from failure of either software or hardware occurs before failure becomes operationally visible.

Dwg.1/3

Title Terms: OPERATE; AVAILABLE; METHOD; COMPUTER; PROGRAM; RECOVER; SOFTWARE; FAIL; REPROCESSING; REJECT; STIMULUS; RESULT; AVAILABLE; SYSTEM ; USER; SPECIFIED; STIMULUS; RESPOND; TIME

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-009/00; G06F-011/00 ; G06F-011/20

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-011/14

File Segment: EPI

15/5/28 (Item 18 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

008838053 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1991-342069/199147

XRPX Acc No: N91-261928

Access rights management to multiple programs on computer work-station - uses working key and back-up key modules produced from original key and if working key fails allows back-up key to produce short-term key

Patent Assignee: AEG SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION (AEGE ); TELEMECANIQUE (MCQN )

Inventor: BARILLIER G; GARDAIRE G; JARAUDIAS P; TOURNIER Y

Number of Countries: 009 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 457677	A	19911121	EP 91401253	A	19910515	199147 B
FR 2662280	A	19911122				199206
CA 2042550	A	19911117				199207

Priority Applications (No Type Date): FR 906113 A 19900516

Cited Patents: EP 201628; EP 268139

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 457677 A

Designated States (Regional): BE DE ES GB IT NL SE

Abstract (Basic): EP 457677 A

The access controller operates on a computer work station with the access rights supplied initially in an original key module (CO) which cooperates with the work station to allow continued use of the programs.

The original key module is used for creation (1) of a working key (CT) and a back-up key (CB), using the original key module and an empty key module (CVa). If the working key fails, the back-up key is used to produce a time-limited emergency key on an empty module, and is itself inhibited.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Avoids fraudulent return of hardware keys that are

claimed to have failed, preventing illicit use of computer programs.

Dwg.1/3

Title Terms: ACCESS; MANAGEMENT; MULTIPLE; PROGRAM; COMPUTER; WORK; STATION ; WORK; KEY; BACK; UP; KEY; MODULE; PRODUCE; ORIGINAL; KEY; WORK; KEY; FAIL; ALLOW; BACK; UP; KEY; PRODUCE; SHORT; TERM; KEY

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-001/00; G06F-009/44;  
**G06F-011/30**

File Segment: EPI

**15/5/29 (Item 19 from file: 350)**

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

007535337 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 1988-169269/198825

XRPX Acc No: N88-129449

**3-Computer hierarchical multi-program digital data processing system - has one computer assisting another to access redundant connections in circuits of third computer**

Patent Assignee: AMDAHL CORP (AMDA )

Inventor: BLAU R; WILSON C J

Number of Countries: 004 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 271986	A	19880622	EP 87309698	A	19871103	198825 B
EP 271986	B1	19940928	EP 87309698	A	19871103	199437
DE 3750608	G	19941103	DE 3750608	A	19871103	199443
			EP 87309698	A	19871103	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 86944549 A 19861219

Cited Patents: A3...9020; EP 157036; EP 31501; No-SR.Pub; US 3623011; US 3786430; US 4244019

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 271986 A E 29

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB IT

EP 271986 B1 E 33 G06F-011/16

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB IT

DE 3750608 G G06F-011/16 Based on patent EP 271986

Abstract (Basic): EP 271986 A

The data processing system includes a computer (26), a conventional large-scale processor to execute an instruction stream ( **programme** ) by **multiple** chip carrier blocks (60) with **redundantly** connected data inputs and outputs independently accessible under the **control** of the **second computer** (27). This executes independently a second instruction stream whose main purpose is to monitor, **control** and diagnose operation of the first computer (26).

Errors in the core unit (58) of the second computer are monitored by the third computer which provides a large subset of service processor functions including reset, microcode loading and verification, scanned-out latch value and service processor RAM display/alteration, clock control and error monitoring under the control of a third stream of macro instructions.

ADVANTAGE - Overall system efficiency and reliability are improved.  
2/5

Title Terms: COMPUTER; HIERARCHY; MULTI; PROGRAM; DIGITAL; DATA; PROCESS; SYSTEM; ONE; COMPUTER; ASSIST; ACCESS; REDUNDANT; CONNECT; CIRCUIT; THIRD

; COMPUTER  
Derwent Class: T01; T06  
International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/16  
International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-011/30  
File Segment: EPI

15/5/30 (Item 20 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

004750062  
WPI Acc No: 1986-253403/198639  
XRXPX Acc No: N86-189505

Semiconductor IC device with redundant portions - provides identification signal indicative of whether or not device has repaired or replaced portion

Patent Assignee: NEC CORP (NIDE )

Inventor: WATANABE T

Number of Countries: 004 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 195412	A	19860924	EP 86103658	A	19860318	198639 B
US 4731759	A	19880315	US 86840826	A	19860318	198814
EP 195412	B1	19940824	EP 86103658	A	19860318	199433
DE 3650034	G	19940929	DE 3650034	A	19860318	199438
			EP 86103658	A	19860318	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 8553651 A 19850318

Cited Patents: 1.Jnl.Ref; A3...8903; EP 52481; EP 86310; JP 59129999;  
No-SR.Pub; JP 5912999

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 195412	A	F	7	Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB
EP 195412	B1	E	9	G06F-011/20
				Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB
DE 3650034	G			G06F-011/20 Based on patent EP 195412

Abstract (Basic): EP 195412 A

The device includes two voltage terminals for receiving respective potentials and a control terminal for receiving a control signal (CS) having two logic levels. A functional circuit is operable with the two potentials and is enabled when the control signal is at a first logic level. A redundant circuit is provided to be used to repair a defective portion, if present, in the functional circuit.

A switching device (QP2) is provided to assure a conductive state only in response to the first logic level, and a programmable switching device (QN3) is provided to assure one of conductive and non-conductive states only when the redundant circuit is used to repair the functional circuit. The two switching devices are connected in series between the two voltage terminals.

ADVANTAGE - Operates without special voltage outside normal operating voltage range. (7pp Dwg.No.2/5)

Title Terms: SEMICONDUCTOR; IC; DEVICE; REDUNDANT; PORTION; IDENTIFY; SIGNAL; INDICATE; DEVICE; REPAIR; REPLACE; PORTION

Index Terms/Additional Words: INTEGRATE; CIRCUIT

Derwent Class: U14

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/20

International Patent Class (Additional): G11C-007/00

File Segment: EPI

15/5/31 (Item 21 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

004708845

WPI Acc No: 1986-212187/198632

XRPX Acc No: N86-158485

**Memory device package for system microcomputer development - has two modes multiplexed for piggyback and evaluator type operations**

Patent Assignee: SONY CORP (SONY )

Inventor: WATANABE N

Number of Countries: 009 Number of Patents: 013

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
WO 8604433	A	19860731	WO 86JP22	A	19860122	198632	B
AU 8653903	A	19860813				198644	
NL 8620022	A	19861201				198652	
EP 210277	A	19870204	EP 86900844	A	19860122	198705	
DE 3690031	T	19870312	DE 3690031	A	19860122	198711	
GB 2183065	A	19870528	GB 862267	A	19860122	198721	
GB 2183065	B	19880914	GB 8622674	A	19860122	198837	
US 5021996	A	19910604	US 89370063	A	19890621	199125	
EP 210277	B1	19930331	EP 86900844	A	19860122	199313	
			WO 86JP22	A	19860122		
EP 210277	A4	19890308	EP 86900844	A	19860122	199348	
DE 3690031	C2	19940929	DE 3690031	A	19860122	199437	
			WO 86JP22	A	19860122		
KR 9404331	B1	19940519	WO 86JP22	A	19860122	199608	
			KR 86700641	A	19860916		
NL 193331	B	19990201	NL 8620022	A	19860122	199910	
			WO 86JP22	A	19860122		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 859769 A 19850122

Cited Patents: JP 55112746; JP 59004051; JP 59206968; JP 60011941; 1.Jnl.Ref; FR 2418496; FR 2498782; JP 57072362; JP 80112746

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 8604433 A J 13

Designated States (National): AT AU DE GB KR NL US

Designated States (Regional): FR IT

EP 210277 A E

Designated States (Regional): FR IT

US 5021996 A 6

EP 210277 B1 E 9 G06F-011/00 Based on patent WO 8604433

Designated States (Regional): FR IT

DE 3690031 C2 6 G06F-011/26 Based on patent WO 8604433

NL 193331 B G06F-011/22 Based on patent WO 8604433

KR 9404331 B1 G06F-011/22

Abstract (Basic): WO 8604433 A

The device comprises a final product board (5) and a package (10) with terminals (12), and can be used in two ways. In the first operation of the piggyback type, a rewritable read only memory ERROM (11) is connected to the terminals for inspecting the program. In the second operation of the evaluator type, a flat cable (9) from an inspection device (8) is connected to the terminals.

Switching between the two operations is via a **multiplexer**. When a **terminal** receives a signal '0', **multiplexed terminals** are used to input data from the ROM (11) and to output **programme** address. When

the signal is '1' the terminals are used to transmit **control** clocks and to input and output data.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Shortens development time and reduces cost.  
(13pp Dwg.No.1/6)

Title Terms: MEMORY; DEVICE; PACKAGE; SYSTEM; MICROCOMPUTER; DEVELOP; TWO; MODE; MULTIPLEX; PIGGYBACK; EVALUATE; TYPE; OPERATE

Derwent Class: S01; T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/00 ; G06F-011/22 ;  
G06F-011/26

International Patent Class (Additional): G01R-031/28; G06F-001/00;  
G11C-029/00

File Segment: EPI

15/5/32 (Item 22 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

004375747

WPI Acc No: 1985-202625/198533

XRPX Acc No: N85-151959

**Input action former for programmed test systems - has rated and test voltage registers taken via voltage supply and switch to comparator**

Patent Assignee: POLUNIN M A (POLU-I)

Inventor: PLESHEV G V

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
SU 1138803	A	19850207	SU 3535927	A	19830107	198533 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): SU 3535927 A 19830107

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
SU 1138803	A	6		

Abstract (Basic): SU 1138803 A

High-reliability digital devices with redundancy can be tested by the proposed system, which based on a prototype, as per Parent Cert; and contains in addition registers (20,21,28), switches (22,26), stabililtron voltage supply (23), AND-gates (24,25,29) and comparator unit (27).

During operation, the data part of the stimulus instruction is input into rated supply voltage register (20), and the test voltage register (21) which controls switch (22) connecting the appropriate outputs of multichannel voltage supply (23) to output (38), while switch (26) connects reference voltages to the comparators, initiating AND-gates (24). When supply voltages have reached the required levels, the comparators reset the flip-flops in register (28) via AND-gates (25). The face that the register has been completely cleared is indicated by AND-gate (29) which is interrogated by decoder (3) before the system proceeds to the next instruction.

USE/ADVANTAGE - In **programmed control** systems, where the proposed device tests systems with **redundancy** at the level of channel, device and individual assembly, and can define the area of stable operation of standard digital **devices** at **various** supply voltages, improving test quality by automatic testing at limit voltage leVels. Bul.5/7.2.85 (6pp Dwg.No.1/1)

Title Terms: INPUT; ACTION; FORMER; PROGRAM; TEST; SYSTEM; RATE; TEST; VOLTAGE; REGISTER; VOLTAGE; SUPPLY; SWITCH; COMPARATOR

Derwent Class: T01; T06

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-011/00  
File Segment: EPI

15/5/33 (Item 23 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

003740273  
WPI Acc No: 1983-736472/198333  
XRPX Acc No: N83-142556

**Semiconductor device with spare memory cells - uses small number of spare memory cells to compensate for defective memory cells**  
Patent Assignee: TOSHIBA KK (TOKE ); TOKYO SHIBAURA DENKI KK (TOKE )  
Inventor: OCHII K  
Number of Countries: 004 Number of Patents: 004  
Patent Family:  

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 85386	A	19830810				198333 B
US 4566081	A	19860121	US 83461951	A	19830128	198606
EP 85386	B1	19931222	EP 83100649	A	19830125	199351
DE 3382728	G	19940203	DE 3382728	A	19830125	199406
			EP 83100649	A	19830125	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 8212781 A 19820129  
Cited Patents: 2.Jnl.Ref; A3...8640; EP 30245; EP 52481; No-SR.Pub; US 4047163; US 4346459

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
EP 85386	A	E 33		
			Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB	
EP 85386	B1	E 14	G06F-011/20	
			Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB	
DE 3382728	G		G06F-011/20	Based on patent EP 85386

Abstract (Basic): EP 85386 A

The device comprises a number of bit memory sections each containing a number of memory cells arranged on a number of columns. Column select switching circuits are coupled with the bit memory sections. A number of switching devices are coupled with the column select switching circuits. One spare memory section is provided containing a number of spare memory cells, arranged on a column.

Another set of switching devices are coupled with the **spare** memory section, and one **control** device **programmable** to turn off one of the **first** switching **devices**, and at the same time to turn on the second switching devices. This is in response to a specified one of column select signals for selectively designating columns of each bit memory section.

0/8

Title Terms: SEMICONDUCTOR; DEVICE; SPARE; MEMORY; CELL; NUMBER; SPARE; MEMORY; CELL; COMPENSATE; DEFECT; MEMORY; CELL

Derwent Class: T01; U14

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/20

International Patent Class (Additional): G11C-007/00

File Segment: EPI

15/5/34 (Item 24 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

002168515

WPI Acc No: 1979-J8462B/197942

Computer monitoring and blockage prevention - with multiple processors using artificial transfer interrupt-busy signals passed by decoder through logic circuit

Patent Assignee: IBM CORP (IBMC )

Inventor: LUIZ F A

Number of Countries: 009 Number of Patents: 011

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
DE 2911677	A	19791011			197942	B
GB 2018478	A	19791017			197942	
NL 7902668	A	19791012			197943	
SE 7903133	A	19791112			197948	
BR 7902170	A	19791204			197951	
FR 2423002	A	19791214			198005	
US 4191997	A	19800304			198011	
DE 2911677	B	19801217			198101	
CA 1102425	A	19810602			198126	
GB 2018478	B	19820310			198210	
IT 1166704	B	19870506			198939	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 78894738 A 19780410

Abstract (Basic): DE 2911677 A

The method and circuit are for monitoring and prevention of blockages in data processing systems with several processors, esp. those with a common **multiple - device control** unit, and this prevents complicated **programming** and blockages in cases where an excessively large number of uninterrupted busy messages exists.

It generates a time defined interval signal. During the time interval an artificial busy signal is sent to one or more processors or channels to enable the internal program sequence to finish and the connection to be reestablished to a defined processor to enable satisfaction of a previous request. In the blockage supervision circuit, the incoming signal passes through a decoder (52) to the logic circuit which includes AND gates (54, 60), an inverter (58), counter (56) and flip-flop (66)

Title Terms: COMPUTER; MONITOR; BLOCK; PREVENT; MULTIPLE; PROCESSOR; ARTIFICIAL; TRANSFER; INTERRUPT; BUSY; SIGNAL; PASS; DECODE; THROUGH; LOGIC; CIRCUIT

Derwent Class: T01; T04

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-003/00; G06F-009/18;  
**G06F-011/00 ; G06F-015/16**

File Segment: EPI

15/5/35 (Item 25 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

001744922

WPI Acc No: 1977-J1424Y/197740

Data processing system with two instruction circuits - has secondary system with its own programmable computer to control primary system

Patent Assignee: AMDAHL CORP (AMDA )

Number of Countries: 007 Number of Patents: 007

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
-----------	------	------	-------------	------	------	------

BE 855475	A	19771003	197740	B
DE 2725503	A	19771215	197751	
US 4149244	A	19790410	197917	
IL 52264	A	19790930	197944	
GB 1580846	A	19801202	198049	
CA 1091357	A	19801208	198104	
CH 629319	A	19820415	198219	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 76693552 A 19760607

Abstract (Basic): BE 855475 A

The data processing system has a primary memory, an instruction processing device, and primary instruction execution device all associated with the primary system. This primary system executes data manipulation according to a instruction primary programme. The primary system possesses a primary control interface with connections offering inputs towards and outputs from a primary system independent of the primary programme.

The data processing system has a secondary system having a **programmable secondary computer**. This computer processes a **secondary instruction programme**. The **secondary system** has a **secondary control interface** connected to the **secondary computer** which can be controlled by the **secondary programme**. The **secondary control interface** is connected to the primary **control interface** so as to **control** the latter and the primary system in response to the secondary programme so that the primary system is controlled by the secondary system.

Title Terms: DATA; PROCESS; SYSTEM; TWO; INSTRUCTION; CIRCUIT; SECONDARY; SYSTEM; PROGRAM; COMPUTER; CONTROL; PRIMARY; SYSTEM

Derwent Class: T01; T04

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-003/00; G06F-009/18;  
**G06F-011/06 ; G06F-015/16**

File Segment: EPI

Set      Items      Description  
S1      0      AU=(CRESCENTI J? OR CRESCENTI, J? OR PRAHLAD A? OR PRAHLAD,  
          A?)  
S2      708215      RETRIEVAL? OR BACKUP? OR BACK()UP? ?  
S3      7539359      SOFTWARE? OR PROGRAM? OR APPLICATION?  
S4      4437424      NODE? OR TERMINAL? OR PC? ? OR COMPUTER? ? OR CPU? ? OR WO-  
          RKSTATION? OR SERVER? ? OR DEVICE? ?  
S5      341938      S4(2N)(PLURAL? OR SEVERAL OR VARIOUS OR MANY OR MULTIPL? OR  
          NUMEROUS OR NETWORK? ? OR 1ST OR 2ND OR FIRST OR SECOND?)  
S6      9606266      MANAG? OR CONTROL? ? OR AGENT?  
S7      1133949      STORAGE? OR ARCHIV? OR DATABASE? OR DB OR DATA()BASE?  
S8      3330      S2(10N)S5  
S9      704997      S3(3N)S6  
S10     156      S8(15N)S9  
S11     82      S10(S)S7  
S12     51      S11 NOT PY>1999  
S13     46      S12 NOT PD=19990715:20030609  
S14     42      RD (unique items)  
? show file  
File 20:Dialog Global Reporter 1997-2003/Jun 09  
      (c) 2003 The Dialog Corp.  
File 476:Financial Times Fulltext 1982-2003/Jun 09  
      (c) 2003 Financial Times Ltd  
File 610:Business Wire 1999-2003/May 31  
      (c) 2003 Business Wire.  
File 613:PR Newswire 1999-2003/May 30  
      (c) 2003 PR Newswire Association Inc  
File 624:McGraw-Hill Publications 1985-2003/Jun 06  
      (c) 2003 McGraw-Hill Co. Inc  
File 634:San Jose Mercury Jun 1985-2003/Jun 07  
      (c) 2003 San Jose Mercury News  
File 810:Business Wire 1986-1999/Feb 28  
      (c) 1999 Business Wire  
File 813:PR Newswire 1987-1999/Apr 30  
      (c) 1999 PR Newswire Association Inc

**14/3,K/1 (Item 1 from file: 20)**  
DIALOG(R)File 20:Dialog Global Reporter  
(c) 2003 The Dialog Corp. All rts. reserv.

05729809 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**VERITAS Software Introduces Family of Hierarchical Storage Management Solutions**  
BUSINESS WIRE  
June 14, 1999  
JOURNAL CODE: WBWE LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 1287

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

... products is designed for companies with data residing in heterogeneous environments requiring solid solutions to **manage** their business-critical **applications**.

"The combination of shrinking **backup** windows and the explosion of data on a typical **network server** presents IT administrators with a difficult task of managing and protecting that data, while still...

... Colemere, vice president of product management, VERITAS Software. "With the introduction of our new VERITAS **Storage** Migrator family, VERITAS Software continues to lead the industry in technologies that provide companies with..."

**14/3,K/2 (Item 2 from file: 20)**  
DIALOG(R)File 20:Dialog Global Reporter  
(c) 2003 The Dialog Corp. All rts. reserv.

05528011 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**CNT to Present at SAN Workshop**  
PR NEWSWIRE  
May 28, 1999  
JOURNAL CODE: WPRW LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 313

... Workshop is dedicated to storage area networks, covering vital subjects such as SAN hardware and **software**, **management** and planning, availability/fault-tolerance/security issues, clustering, **backup** and restore, and migration. ABOUT CNT: **Computer Network** Technology (Nasdaq: CMNT), based in Minneapolis, Minn., is the industry leader in providing the networking...

**14/3,K/3 (Item 3 from file: 20)**  
DIALOG(R)File 20:Dialog Global Reporter  
(c) 2003 The Dialog Corp. All rts. reserv.

03221157 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Sony PetaSite-R and DTF-TM Drives Now Supported by VERITAS Software-R Tools**  
BUSINESS WIRE  
October 26, 1998 9:15  
JOURNAL CODE: WBWE LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 604

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

... automates enterprise backup operations for thousands of nodes

across multiple servers, and consolidates management of **storage** devices -- standalone, departmental, and enterprise. Above all, it ensures that mission critical data is protected...

**14/3,K/4 (Item 4 from file: 20)**

DIALOG(R) File 20:Dialog Global Reporter  
(c) 2003 The Dialog Corp. All rts. reserv.

03193265 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**StorageTek Announces Record Revenue and Earnings Per Share for the Third Quarter**

BUSINESS WIRE

October 22, 1998

JOURNAL CODE: WBWE LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 1100

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

... Weiss. "The Access Hub answers customer requirements of open and simplified storage management by delivering **backup** capabilities, with no manual intervention, across **multiple servers** to a single **storage** device. **Backup** and restore functionality is one of the highest concerns customers voice in demanding simplified **storage management** .

"SnapShot(TM) **software** and the RAMAC Virtual Array (RVA) disk subsystem are important building blocks within VISTA that also simplify **storage** management," continued Weiss. "SnapShot software revenue more than doubled over the third quarter last year..."

**14/3,K/5 (Item 5 from file: 20)**

DIALOG(R) File 20:Dialog Global Reporter  
(c) 2003 The Dialog Corp. All rts. reserv.

02654238 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Kinet Strengthens Archiving Capabilities of FullPress and WebNative; Integration with FlashNet Allows Seamless Archiving and Recovery**

BUSINESS WIRE

August 31, 1998

JOURNAL CODE: WBWE LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 586

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

... at the customer's site, and receiving completed jobs from customers.

SGL's FlashNet storage **management software** provides the ability to **back - up** and **archive** data to any device connected to any **server** on the **network** . FlashNet stores thumbnail previews of **archived** images for easy identification. This solution handles all aspects of the file structures with which...

**14/3,K/6 (Item 6 from file: 20)**

DIALOG(R) File 20:Dialog Global Reporter  
(c) 2003 The Dialog Corp. All rts. reserv.

02495450 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Legato Outsources Help Desk for Networker, Storage Management Software, to 800 Support**

PR NEWSWIRE

August 12, 1998

JOURNAL CODE: WPRW LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 412

...technical support to enterprise organizations and business users of NetWorker for NetWare, high-performance storage **management software** for **network servers** that **backup**, recover and **archive** data under Novell NetWare versions 3 and 4.

The outsourcing deal is a first for...

**14/3,K/7 (Item 1 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0680375 BW0141

**ADVANCED DIGITAL INFO: Advanced Digital Information Corporation Offers 1,525,000 Shares of Common Stock at \$17.00 Per Share**

March 12, 1997

Byline: Business Editors

...third parties to provide highly automated data storage protection. When used with third-party storage **management software**, the Company's products can perform sophisticated **backup** and **archiving** of electronic data residing across a **network** of PCs, **workstations** and servers with minimal human intervention. The Company's product family operates in both PC...

**14/3,K/8 (Item 2 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0673063 BW0084

**ADVANCED DIGITAL INFO: ADIC Files Registration Statement for Public Offering of 1,725,000 Shares of Stock**

February 18, 1997

Byline: Business Editors

...firmware with technologically advanced tape drives manufactured by third parties to provide highly automated data **storage** protection. When used with third-party **storage management software**, the Company's products can perform sophisticated **backup** and **archiving** of electronic data residing across a complex **network** of PCs, **workstations** and servers with minimal human intervention. The Company's product family operates in both PC...

**14/3,K/9 (Item 3 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0650102 BW1121

**SEAGATE SOFTWARE:** Seagate Software is First With Certified Netware Server-Based Backup for Novell IntranetWare; Novell Labs Says "YES" to Seagate Software Backup Compatibility

December 02, 1996

Byline: Business Editors/Computer Writers

...a network-wide solution, capable of backing up a heterogeneous mix of local and remote **network servers**, Internet **servers**, intranet servers, and desktop computers.

Seagate **Backup Exec**, Seagate **Backup Director**, and Seagate **Storage Manager applications** provide comprehensive protection through full compliance with Novell's Storage Management Services (SMS). Seagate Software...

**14/3,K/10 (Item 4 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0647669 BW0149

**SEAGATE SOFTWARE:** Seagate Software and Pinnacle Micro to Provide Highest Capacity 5.25" Magneto-Optical Backup Solution; Pinnacle Micro Apex drives and jukeboxes to include Seagate Software backup applications for Windows NT, NetWare and Windows

November 20, 1996

Byline: Business Editors

...directly in price and performance with mid-range tape storage like DAT and 8mm for **backup** of **network servers** and power workstations, while also providing near-line **storage** for **storage management** and HSM **applications**.

"With backup support for optical storage devices and a field-proven reputation for customer satisfaction..."

**14/3,K/11 (Item 5 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0639015 BW0111

**BREECE HILL:** BREECE HILL TO SUPPORT NEW NETWORK DATA MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL OPEN STANDARD; ADDRESSES COMPLEXITIES OF BACKING UP HETEROGENEOUS FILE SERVERS

October 29, 1996

Byline: Business Editors & High-Tech Industry Writers

...lessen the complexity of managing and backing up critical data using any combination of compliant **network -attached file servers**, **back - up devices** and **management applications**.

The objective of this open standard is to make every network -attached storage device backup ready, enabling true plug-and-play operation.

Additionally, users will not be required to install...

**14/3,K/12 (Item 6 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0580820 BW0308

**SEAGATE SOFTWARE 2: Seagate Software, Storage Management Group First to Receive the Microsoft BackOffice Logo for Microsoft Exchange Server Data Protection; Seagate Backup Exec for Microsoft Exchange Server Module Ensures Reliable and Cost-Effective Backup for Users of Microsoft BackOffice**

April 30, 1996

Byline: Business Editors and Computer Writers

ORLANDO, Fla.--(BUSINESS WIRE)--April 30, 1996--Seagate Software , Storage Management Group (SMG), the combination of Arcada Software and Palindrome, today announced that its Seagate Backup Exec for Microsoft Windows NT Server module for Microsoft Exchange Server is the first Microsoft Exchange backup product to receive the Microsoft BackOffice Logo.

"We are pleased that Seagate Software continues to...

**14/3,K/13 (Item 7 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0580690 BW0222

**SEAGATE SOFTWARE: Seagate Software Supports Microsoft BackOffice With Powerful Enterprise Software Technology; Reporting, Storage and Network Management Software Extend Functionality Of Microsoft BackOffice**

April 30, 1996

Byline: Business Editors & Computer Writers

...Server. The Agent for Microsoft Exchange Server provides integration of data management for Microsoft Exchange Server into existing network management routines. Seagate Backup Director and Seagate Storage Manager also support efficient software distribution through Microsoft Systems Management Server.  
**SEAGATE WININSTALL PROVIDES SYNERGISTIC SOLUTION**  
Seagate Enterprise Management Software...

**14/3,K/14 (Item 8 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0469667 BW0014

**STORAGE TECHNOLOGY: StorageTek appoints Weiss chief operating officer**

March 10, 1995

Byline: Business Editors

...vice president of marketing, corporate vice president of market planning and executive vice president of **program management**.

**Storage** Technology Corp. designs, manufactures, markets and services, worldwide, information **storage** and **retrieval** subsystems for enterprisewide **computer** systems and **networks**. The company reported revenue of \$1.62 billion in its fiscal year ended Dec. 30...

**14/3,K/15 (Item 9 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0463812 BW0145

**STORAGETEK: StorageTek DSD introduces compact, 4mm DAT cartridge library for UNIX, PC networks**

February 13, 1995

Byline: Business Editors/Computer Writers

...in a compact, 8.5-inch-wide form factor.

The 9704, when combined with tape **management software**, provides unattended and centralized data **backup**, recovery and **archival** functions for **UNIX** and **PC network** users.

It is the first automated tape library designed exclusively for the **UNIX** and **PC**...

**14/3,K/16 (Item 10 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0443748 BW1053

**EMC CORP 2: EMC FIRST-TO-MARKET WITH MAINFRAME-CLASS STORAGE FOR OPEN SYSTEMS**

November 10, 1994

Byline: Business Editors

...provide Centriplex Backup in the first half of 1995, providing users with large databases on **multiple** open systems **servers** with high-speed **backup** and restore of information. Centriplex **Backup** will enhance the Centriplex ES series with high-performance client/server **storage management software** and will be based on an enhanced version of Epoch Backup from Epoch, Inc., a...

**14/3,K/17 (Item 11 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0435432 BW1020

**LEGATO SYSTEMS:** Legato Systems announces its October Device Support Supplement

October 11, 1994

Byline: Business Editors & Computer Writers

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify day-to-day administration. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/18 (Item 12 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0432821 BW0078

**ADV DIGITAL INFO 2: ADIC and Workstation Solutions collaborate on storage solutions for UNIX systems**

September 28, 1994

Byline: Business Editors & Computer Writers

...configurations to create the highest performance in their class for a full range of automated **backup** and hierarchical **storage - management network storage applications** .

**Workstation** Solutions, with headquarters in Amherst, N.H., is a privately held, employee-owned leader in...

**14/3,K/19 (Item 13 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0428930 BW1024

**LEGATO HEWLETT PACKARD:** Legato announces a revolutionary approach to automating backup and recovery for NetWare servers; introduces first product for newly created LABS Standard

September 12, 1994

Byline: Business Editors and Computer Writers

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that

is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/20 (Item 14 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0426614 BW1018

**LEGATO SYSTEMS: Legato and Logica Optimizada De Negocios sign distribution agreement for Legato NetWorker for Mexico**

August 29, 1994

Byline: Business and Computer Editors

...Systems  
Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/21 (Item 15 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0425436 BW1016

**LEGATO: Legato and Tallgrass Norway sign distribution agreement for Legato NetWorker**

August 22, 1994

Byline: Business Editors and Computer Writers

...Systems  
Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems and backup devices...

**14/3,K/22 (Item 16 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0423948 BW1020

**LEGATO SYSTEMS: Legato announces enhancements to ClientPak I and ClientPak II; expanded client support for backup**

August 15, 1994

Byline: Business and Computer Editors

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/23 (Item 17 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0421079 BW0046

**ADVANCED DIGITAL INFO: ADIC Virtual Library System supported by Legato with new release of NetWorker for UNIX**

August 1, 1994

Byline: Business Editors & Computer/Electronics Writers

...Legato Systems, with headquarters in Palo Alto, Calif., is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems and backup devices...

**14/3,K/24 (Item 18 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0417410 BW0047

**LEGATO SYSTEMS: Legato ships NetWorker now standard in Compaq SmartStart CD-ROM program**

July 18, 1994

Byline: Business Editors/Computer Writers

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/25 (Item 19 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0415920 BW0626

**LEGATO SYSTEMS: Legato Systems announces its July Device Support Supplement**

July 11, 1994

Byline: Business Wire and Computer Writers

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first** client/ **server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/26 (Item 20 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0407498 BW657

**LEGATO: Legato Systems announces its new Device Support Supplement program**

May 23, 1994

Byline: Business Editors

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc. headquartered in Palo Alto is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first** client/ **server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/27 (Item 21 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0403991 BW629

**PROFILE EXABYTE CORP: Corporate Profile for Exabyte Corp., dated May 6, 1994**

May 6, 1994

Byline: Business Editors

...cost-effective and compact data storage in three of the fastest-growing segments of the **computer industry: workstations , networks and personal computers**

Within these segments, Exabyte products perform unattended **backup** and a host of other **storage** applications, such as data acquisition and interchange, data and **software distribution**, automated **storage management** and **archiving** .

Exabyte Corp. had net sales of \$310 million and net income of \$16 million for...

14/3,K/28 (Item 22 from file: 810)  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0403333 BW047

**LEGATO SYSTEMS:** Legato Systems announces support for SIDF; Legato becomes a member of X/Open

May 4, 1994

Byline: Business Editors and Computer Writers

...Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, Calif., is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

14/3,K/29 (Item 23 from file: 810)  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0403284 BW294

**Business Wire Recap**

May 3, 1994

Byline: EDITORS

...watchdog timer  
(BW093 11:01)  
(IBM-STORAGE-SYSTEMS) (IBM) SAN JOSE, Calif.--IBM announces Distributed **Storage Management software** for use with OS/400 operating system; Added capability for automated data **backup** in client/ **server networks** (BW096 11:02)  
(CALIFORNIA-MICRO-DEVICES) (CAMD) MILPITAS, Calif.--CMD Announces Record Third Quarter Earnings...

14/3,K/30 (Item 24 from file: 810)  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0403097 BW096

**IBM STORAGE SYSTEMS:** IBM announces Distributed Storage Management software for use with OS/400 operating system; Added capability for automated data backup in client/ server networks

May 3, 1994

Byline: Business Editors & Computer Writers

IBM announces Distributed Storage Management software for use with OS/400 operating system; Added capability for automated data backup

in client/ server networks

**14/3,K/31 (Item 25 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0398594 BW639

**LEGATO: Legato NetWorker chosen as editors' favorite by Network Computing magazine**

April 18, 1994

Byline: Business Editors/Computer Writers

...Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, Calif., is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems and backup devices...

**14/3,K/32 (Item 26 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0395566 BW702

**DATATOOLS: DataTools enhances SQL-BackTrack's integration with Legato NetWorker**

April 4, 1994

Byline: Business Editors and Computer Writers

...Legato Systems  
Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, Calif., develops and markets scalable data **storage management software** that simplifies administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/33 (Item 27 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0394207 BW641

**LEGATO SYSTEMS SUNSOFT: Legato Systems and SunSoft announce joint technology licensing and distribution agreement; Legato NetWorker technology to provide critical backup capabilities for Solaris enterprise environments**

March 28, 1994

Byline: Business Editors and Computer Writers

...on Legato Systems  
Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, develops and markets scalable data **storage management software** that simplifies administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first** client/ **server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and backup devices...

**14/3,K/34 (Item 28 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0370516 BW672

**EXABYTE COMDEX:** IBM's new release of storage software to support Exabyte 8mm libraries

November 17, 1993

Byline: Business Editors

...this week in Las Vegas.

A provider of automated storage management to mainframe environments, IBM **storage management software** now brings the same powerful capabilities to **workstations** and **network file servers**. ADSM performs automated **backup**, restore and **archiving**, and hierarchical storage management. It also protects data by allowing only authorized users access to...

**14/3,K/35 (Item 29 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0370225 BW767

**IBM STORAGE SYSTEMS: NEW HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE CAPABILITIES FOR IBM 3995 OPTICAL LIBRARY DATASERVER MODELS FOR RISC SYSTEM/6000**

November 16, 1993

Byline: Business Editors

...which is also being announced today, provides administrator controlled, highly automated, centrally scheduled, network-based **backup** and **archive** functions for workstations, personal computers and local area **network** (LAN) file **servers**. It is available as an IBM licensed **program** product.

AMASS ( **Archival Management** and **Storage** System) presents the entire library capacity as a single logical device (one file system) under...

**14/3,K/36 (Item 30 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R) File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0368512 BW356

**CONNER PERIPHERALS 2: Conner extends Storage Solutions Initiative, plans to demonstrate new products at COMDEX**

November 9, 1993

Byline: Business Editors

...the server's CPU, or with a dedicated processor to increase performance. Conner's **Array Management Software** allows network administrators to set-up, configure and monitor one or more Conner RAID **devices** on the **network**. -- Conner **Backup Exec** for NetWare, an enterprise-wide data **storage** management system that supports NetWare 3.x and 4.x, including Directory Services and Storage...

**14/3,K/37 (Item 31 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0348770 BW172

**OPENVISION CONTROL DATA: OpenVision acquires Control Data's storage management products; agreement expands storage offerings with Aria Suite products**

August 2, 1993

Byline: Business Editors/Computer Writers

...solution.  
The Aria Suite products include:

\*T

- Backup Plus, an easy-to-configure, highly distributable **backup** and recovery product designed for users on 1000+ **node networks** .
- **Server Migration Manager**, a hierarchical **storage management** product designed for **applications** requiring **storage capacity** of 20 or more gigabytes.
- Client Migration Manager, a portable, non-intrusive migrator that...

**14/3,K/38 (Item 32 from file: 810)**  
DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0348381 BW747

**IBM ADSTAR: Availability of ADSTAR Software; ADSTAR DISTRIBUTED STORAGE MANAGER COMPATIBLE WITH BROAD RANGE OF COMPUTING PLATFORMS**

July 30, 1993

Byline: Business Editors

...availability, storage management and data access across distributed multi-vendor environments. The ADSTAR Distributed Storage **Manager** (ADSM) **software** is a network-based **backup** and **archive** solution for workstations and LAN (local area **network**)

file servers .

In this initial offering, ADSTAR Distributed Storage Manager utilizes mainframe computers to backup and archive...

**14/3,K/39 (Item 33 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0311744 BW024

**EMERALD SYSTEMS: Emerald Systems introduces lowest-priced 8mm tape backup solution that doubles capacity, speed, reliability**

December 23, 1992

Byline: Business Editors & Computers/Electronics Writers

...file, even if it resides on several different tapes.

Emerald Systems supplies both workstation and **server**-based **network backup** and **storage management software**, hardware and accessories worldwide through major distributor and reseller channels. For further information, contact Emerald...

**14/3,K/40 (Item 34 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0271553 BW101

**HEWLETT PACKARD: HP 10-Gbyte multifunction optical library had entry-level price under \$10,000**

March 31, 1992

Byline: Computer Writers

...current library product line.

HP designed the new library to withstand the demands of such **applications** as **image management**, **archival** and **hierarchical storage**, and unattended **backup** for personal computer ( **PC** ) and **workstation networks** . Model 10LC exhibits a mean-time-between-failures (MTBF) rate of 40,000 hours (typically...)

**14/3,K/41 (Item 35 from file: 810)**

DIALOG(R)File 810:Business Wire  
(c) 1999 Business Wire . All rts. reserv.

0146769 BW635

**EMERALD SYSTEMS CORP: Emerald Systems to promote Novell-based PC network storage software as industry standard through key computer**

October 10, 1989

Byline: Business Editors & Computer Writers

...network files.

The highest level in the network storage management hierarchy is addressed by EmLIB **software**, which **manages** both centralized and distributed **backup** onto **multiple** offline **storage devices**, thereby bridging **various** recording technologies and formats, and providing, in essence, a de facto recording format standard within...

**14/3,K/42 (Item 1 from file: 813)**  
DIALOG(R) File 813:PR Newswire  
(c) 1999 PR Newswire Association Inc. All rts. reserv.

0633841 NY014  
**CONVEX ADDRESSES THE DATA EXPLOSION WITH A BROAD RANGE OF DATA MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS**

DATE: September 24, 1993 07:36 EDT WORD COUNT: 1,082

...a few hundred gigabytes to thousands of terabytes.

-- Easy-to-use software that performs unattended **backup** of **networks** of **workstations** and other computers, based on Software Moguls' SM-arch client and server **software**.

-- Hierarchical **storage management software** that moves data between disk and robotic tape transparently, as though everything were stored on...

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08514879 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18038487 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Seagate, Conner unify lines: spawn group dedicated to data access, Internet. (Seagate Software Management Group's Seagate Backup, Backup Exec, Backup Director, Storage Manager, Systos Premium and Visual Storage Administrator workgroup backup software) (Product Announcement)**  
Lapolla, Stephanie  
PC Week, v13, n8, p10(1)  
Feb 26, 1996  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Product Announcement ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE:  
English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 455 LINE COUNT: 00042

... Cogswell, who held the position of Palindrome's president and CEO, has been appointed general **manager** of SMG.

Seagate **Software Storage** Market Group Products  
Seagate Backup  
\* Windows 95, Windows 3.x, DOS, OS/2 Warp clients  
Seagate **Backup Exec**  
\* NetWare, Windows NT  
Seagate Systos Premium  
\* OS/2 LAN **Server**, network backup and restore for OS/2  
Seagate **Backup Director** and **Storage Manager**  
\* **Backup**, **archive**, and HSM for multi-LAN NetWare and NT environments  
Seagate Visual Storage Administrator  
\* Centralized management...

**14/3,K/103 (Item 12 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08181350 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 17494063 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Digital, Microsoft team on clusters.**  
Jacobs, Marcia A.  
CommunicationsWeek, n574, p25(1)  
Sep 11, 1995  
ISSN: 0746-8121 LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 388 LINE COUNT: 00035

... addressed, managed and viewed by clients as a single system. Each individual system runs cluster **software**, which **manages** communications with clients and failover access to different machines should one fail.

The linked systems provide **redundant storage**, **CPUs** and **network** paths, thus providing high reliability. Clusters are also scalable, because capacity can be added to...

**14/3,K/104 (Item 13 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08116385 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 17337631 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Assuring LANtegrity for NetWare 3.x, 4.1: server stand-in keeps data available. (Network Integrity Inc's LANtegrity for NetWare 3.2) (PC Week Netweek) (Software Review) (Evaluation)**  
Katz, William F.

PC Week, v12, n35, pN1(3)

Sep 4, 1995

DOCUMENT TYPE: Evaluation ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE: English  
RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 1780 LINE COUNT: 00158

...ABSTRACT: as a stand-in for NetWare servers that have failed. It avoids the costs of **redundant** hardware by combining a one-to- **many** approach to **server redundancy** with hierarchical **storage management**. The **program**'s data security features and management console are excellent, and its tape library is well...

**14/3,K/105 (Item 14 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08028487 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 17360616 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**ARCADA BACKUP EXEC FOR NETWARE V7 ADDRESSES ENTERPRISE RELIABILITY AND PERFORMANCE DEMANDS.**

Business Wire, p7260144  
July 26, 1995

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 717 LINE COUNT: 00125

... UPS vendors, vertical market software providers and corporate IS groups that want to integrate reliable **backup** software into their applications. The SDK will be available in September. This will be the **first** time client/ **server backup** capabilities can be integrated into custom applications.

About Arcada

Arcada Software, Inc. develops enterprise data protection and **storage management software** that operates across multiple desktop and client/server environments, including those from Microsoft Corp., Novell...

**14/3,K/106 (Item 15 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07797902 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16790922 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**IPL ANNOUNCES BUSINESS ALLIANCE WITH LEGATO SYSTEMS, INC.**

Business Wire, p4101036  
April 10, 1995

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 621 LINE COUNT: 00056

TEXT:

...today announced an agreement with Legato Systems, Inc., to market Legato NetWorker, the industry's **first** client/ **server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices. Under the terms of the agreement, IPL will offer Legato NetWorker software with its...

**14/3,K/107 (Item 16 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07773239 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16821506

**Legent tackles Unix client/server backup. (Legent Corp's Reliance/XP Open Storage Manager and Reliance/XP Network Backup and Restore backup software) (Product Announcement)**

Moore, Steve

Computerworld, v29, n14, p10(1)

April 3, 1995

DOCUMENT TYPE: Product Announcement

ISSN: 0010-4841

LANGUAGE:

ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: ABSTRACT

...ABSTRACT: the Reliance/XP Open Storage Manager (OSM) and Reliance/XP Network Backup and Restore (NBR) **storage management** and **backup software** packages that support automated hierarchical **storage management** and **backup** for Unix-based client/ **server networks**. OSM identifies seldom-used files and moves them to optical disc and magnetic tape volumes  
...

**14/3,K/108 (Item 17 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07756459 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16723326 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Legato Systems Announces Strategic Partnerships with Mainframe Storage Management Providers; Introduces Industry's Most Comprehensive Set of Solutions for Backing Up Network-Based Data to Existing Mainframe Storage Systems.**

Business Wire, p03281049

March 28, 1995

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 1374 LINE COUNT: 00121

... Systems

Legato Systems, Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/109 (Item 18 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07755941 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16719374 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Legato Systems announces SNMP support for NetWorker; integration of NetWorker's event notification system with SunNet Manager and HP OpenView's Network Node Manager.**

Business Wire, p03281039

March 28, 1995

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 664 LINE COUNT: 00059

... Systems

Legato Systems, Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that

is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/110 (Item 19 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07755939 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16719370 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Legato Systems announces comprehensive strategy for database protection;**  
**delivers database backup products for Oracle, Informix, and Sybase.**

Business Wire, p03281033

March 28, 1995

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 1140 LINE COUNT: 00102

... Systems

Legato Systems, Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/111 (Item 20 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07701523 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16455773 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Legato announces third generation release of NetWorker for NetWare;**  
**Strategic network storage management application for NetWare 4.1 by Novell.**

Business Wire, p02140020

Feb 14, 1995

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 1353 LINE COUNT: 00121

... Systems

Legato Systems, Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/112 (Item 21 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07701342 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16452279 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**StorageTek DSD introduces compact, 4mm DAT cartridge library for UNIX, PC networks.**

Business Wire, p02130145

Feb 13, 1995

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH      RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 608      LINE COUNT: 00052

The 9704, when combined with tape **management software**, provides unattended and centralized data **backup**, recovery and **archival** functions for UNIX and PC **network** users.

It is the first automated tape library designed exclusively for the UNIX and PC...

**14/3,K/113 (Item 22 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07597604      SUPPLIER NUMBER: 15993944      (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Legato Systems announces NetWorker Archive application and "archive-ready"**  
**NetWorker 4.1 for Unix; introduces unique and powerful advanced data**  
**management services.**

Business Wire, p12191047  
Dec 19, 1994

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH      RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 1504      LINE COUNT: 00132

... Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/114 (Item 23 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07597602      SUPPLIER NUMBER: 15993940      (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Legato Systems announces the first enterprise storage management**  
**application for Windows NT; Comprehensive protection for Microsoft**  
**Windows and NT Workstations and Servers.**

Business Wire, p12191044  
Dec 19, 1994

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH      RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 970      LINE COUNT: 00091

... the Microsoft point-and-click GUI environment. System administrators can schedule, monitor and configure a **storage management application** from virtually any **node** on the **network**, and users can take advantage of a simple graphical interface to perform their own **backups** and recoveries without administrator intervention.

-0-

Availability

Microsoft Windows Platform	NetWorker ClientPak	Availability
-----	-----	-----
Windows NT...		

...Systems

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup devices**.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/115 (Item 24 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07593034 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16454476 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Multimedia: advancing services. (Bringing Broadband Service Home with Hybrid Fiber/Coax Technology)**  
Kafka, Hank; Steffes, Lorene  
America's Network, v98, n21, pS13(3)  
Nov 1, 1994  
LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 1624 LINE COUNT: 00139

... store and retrieve pre-recorded full-motion video content for delivery across a broadband digital **network**. Video **servers** generally incorporate a hierarchy of **storage** and **retrieval** options, from tape to semi-conductor-based **storage**.

With the proper combination of outputs and **control software**, the same video server can handle multiple applications. It can generate new revenues through digital...

**14/3,K/116 (Item 25 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07563552 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 15924697 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Legato Systems names senior vice president of product development.**  
Business Wire, p11141125  
Nov 14, 1994  
LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 505 LINE COUNT: 00044

... basis."

Legato Systems Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify day-to-day administration. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server backup** and recovery software product that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup devices**. Staccato is the industry's first fully automated backup solution that virtually eliminates all...

**14/3,K/117 (Item 26 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

07562389 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 15916913 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**EMC FIRST-TO-MARKET WITH MAINFRAME-CLASS STORAGE FOR OPEN SYSTEMS.**

Business Wire, p11101053

Nov 10, 1994

LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 896 LINE COUNT: 00076

... reliable and accessible throughout the enterprise." EMC also announced that it intends to provide Centriplex **Backup** in the first half of 1995, providing users with large **databases** on multiple open systems **servers** with high-speed **backup** and restore of information. Centriplex **Backup** will enhance the Centriplex ES series with high-performance client/server **storage management software** and will be based on an enhanced version of Epoch Backup from Epoch, Inc., a...

**14/3,K/118 (Item 27 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06801808 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 14080091 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Direct authority. (The Lower Colorado River Authority (LCRA) uses**

**microcomputers bought through the direct channel) (includes related articles on LCRA Senior Systems Analyst Jim Howell and his experience at CompuAdd) (InfoWorld Direct: The Buyer's Guide special supplement )**

Goff, Leslie

InfoWorld, v15, n30, pS30(4)

July 26, 1993

ISSN: 0199-6649 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 2339 LINE COUNT: 00184

... 33MHz 486DX-based PCs and servers; notebook PCs; an asynchronous communications server; printers; modems; PC **back - up** system; fiber-optic hubs; 10BaseT cable; **PC** and **network** operating systems; **PC** productivity, **network -management**, help-desk, project- **management** and **database software ; programming** tools

Products purchased direct: 486 desktops from Austin Computer Systems, Dell, CompuAdd, Gateway and Daly...

**14/3,K/119 (Item 28 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06801510 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 14449354 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Backup, restore, archiving products available on Unix. (Avax International introduces NovaMarch, NovaVault and NovaBus) (Brief Article) (Product Announcement)**

Computing Canada, v19, n19, p38(1)

Sept 13, 1993

DOCUMENT TYPE: Product Announcement ISSN: 0319-0161 LANGUAGE:  
ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 121 LINE COUNT: 00010

... licensed from AT&T CommVault Systems and allows a workstation to function as a tape **backup** server to a heterogeneous mix of Unix **workstations** on a **network**. And NovaBus is **archiving**, **backup** and restore **software** that provides intelligent **control** of large robotic jukeboxes.

Pricing was not provided.

**14/3,K/120 (Item 29 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06779679 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 14807669 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Legato, Cheyenne chart HSM course; new products increase off-line storage.**  
(**Legato Systems Inc.'s Networker Archive and Networker HSM, Cheyenne Software Inc.'s Cheyenne HSM hierarchical storage-management software**)  
Schroeder, Erica  
PC Week, v10, n49, p6(1)  
Dec 13, 1993  
ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 469 LINE COUNT: 00037

...ABSTRACT: enterprise. Cheyenne plans to introduce its Cheyenne HSM product for Novell Inc NetWare 4.x **servers** in 2nd qtr 1994. Working in conjunction with Cheyenne's ARCserve **backup software**, Cheyenne HSM will **manage storage** for server and MS-DOS, Microsoft Windows, OS/2 and Apple Macintosh client files. Legato...

**14/3,K/121 (Item 30 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06706242 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 13277773 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**CONVEX ADDRESSES THE DATA EXPLOSION WITH A BROAD RANGE OF DATA MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS**  
PR Newswire, p0924NY014  
Sept 24, 1993  
LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 1116 LINE COUNT: 00100

... a few hundred gigabytes to thousands of terabytes.  
-- Easy-to-use software that performs unattended **backup** of **networks** of **workstations** and other computers, based on Software Moguls' SM-arch client and server **software**.  
-- Hierarchical **storage management software** that moves data between disk and robotic tape transparently, as though everything were stored on...

**14/3,K/122 (Item 31 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06703360 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 14344654 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Network backup evolves. (includes related articles on Editors' Choice winners, on advantages of automatic local area network backup, on selection of backup software, on measuring products' suitability to various tasks, on commonly used network backup terms, on reasons for automation, on testing methodology and on data security) (Software Review) (overview of five evaluations of local area network backup software) (Evaluation)**  
Peterson, Michael; Koontz, Charles P.; Boyle, Padraig  
PC Magazine, v12, n16, p277(18)  
Sept 28, 1993  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Evaluation ISSN: 0888-8507 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH  
RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 6566 LINE COUNT: 00520

... The term also describes a class of comprehensive network backup software that includes file-history **databases** and file migration capabilities.

**parallel backup** : The simultaneous copying of files from multiple sources, such as **network servers** or **workstations**, to **multiple** targets. Individual sources write data to individual targets, but those multiple events take place simultaneously under centralized **control**.

**storage management software** : The class of software that manages storage devices, the storage hierarchy, and functions related to...

**14/3,K/123 (Item 32 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06693348 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 14196175 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Archive software company signs Emeritus contract. (Emeritus Technologies and Mountain Network Solutions; Mountain TapeWare) (Brief Article)**

**(Product Announcement)**

Computing Canada, v19, n16, p50(1)

August 3, 1993

DOCUMENT TYPE: Product Announcement ISSN: 0319-0161 LANGUAGE:  
ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT

WORD COUNT: 180 LINE COUNT: 00014

Mountain TapeWare **storage management** software is a **backup** solution for Novell Netware networks, providing **backup** and restore of local-areaan **network** and **workstation** files for a single NetWare **server** or for **multiple servers** across a **network**.

It is designed to manage multiple-cartridge archival library systems (stackers and auto-loaders).

The...

**14/3,K/124 (Item 33 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06517170 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 14207396 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Saving the day? (Hardware Review) (Intel StorageExpress XLD backup server)**

**(Evaluation)**

O'Connor, Kevin

PC User, n213, p77(1)

June 16, 1993

DOCUMENT TYPE: Evaluation ISSN: 0263-5720 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH

RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT

WORD COUNT: 923 LINE COUNT: 00069

... down, the other continues to function.

Using StorageExpress is pure pleasure. When you run the **management software**, it lists the **StorageExpress servers** on the **network** and asks you to connect to one. Once connected, you're provided with options to **back up**, restore, view (and change) the scheduled jobs, view reports, change the configuration or run a...

**14/3,K/125 (Item 34 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.



05758214 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 11730604 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Buyer's guide to micro software (soft). (Software Pick of the Month)**  
**(Column)**  
Veccia, Susan  
Database, v15, n1, p99(1)  
Feb, 1992  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Column ISSN: 0162-4105 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH  
RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 451 LINE COUNT: 00040

... memory. Supports one local area (LAN) connection, including Novell, 3Com, and Vines, or any Netbios network ; additional concurrent nodes optional.

**APPLICATION DESCRIPTIONS:** DATABASE MANAGEMENT , TEXT MANAGEMENT, TEXT SEARCH AND RETRIEVAL , HYPERTEXT. OPERATING ENVIRONMENT CPU: 8086, 8088, 80286, 80386 Operating System(s): PCDOS, MSDOS 2.0...

**14/3,K/128 (Item 37 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04133020 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 07559526 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**The networked storage game. (includes related article on Apple Computer)**  
Moad, Jeff  
Datamation, v35, n16, p39(4)  
August 15, 1989  
ISSN: 1062-8363 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 2544 LINE COUNT: 00204

... setting archiving boundaries that correspond with the needs of the business and make sure that backups are being done."

Like workstation vendors, most makers of network-oriented storage devices have been concentrating on high-performance, high-capacity hardware rather than on storage management software or subsystems. In the last year, vendors have flooded the market with new hardware technologies...

**14/3,K/129 (Item 38 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04078498 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 07471892 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Commerce eyes Oracle server for Vines. (Commerce Department)**  
Olsen, Florence  
Government Computer News, v8, n15, p31(2)  
July 24, 1989  
ISSN: 0738-4300 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 533 LINE COUNT: 00043

... parts. The first part consists of software application tools that load onto the user's PC workstation .

The second is the relational database management system software that runs on the network server .

It performs backup and restore operations, and processes Structured Query Language commands.

The third part consists of Structured...

**14/3,K/130 (Item 39 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03944356 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 07826922  
**Reviews roundup. (listing of product reviews starting with issue number 41)**  
PC User, n117, p168(8)  
Oct 11, 1989  
ISSN: 0263-5720 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: ABSTRACT

...ABSTRACT: listing is divided into two categories: hardware and software. Hardware reviews include add-in boards, **backup** and **storage**, communications, emulators, compatibles, IBM hardware, monitors, input **devices**, **networks**, plotters, printers, portables, and specialist add-ons. Software reviews include books, accounting packages, business graphics, cad cam, communications **software**, data **management**, training **programs**, integrated **software** and buyer's guides.

**14/3,K/131 (Item 40 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03913043 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 07312846 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Large PC network backup is just beginning to grow up. (Net Assets) (column)**  
Gerber, Barry  
PC Week, v6, n21, p46(1)  
May 29, 1989  
DOCUMENT TYPE: column ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH  
RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 507 LINE COUNT: 00038

... to find the correct version of a file backed up in such a fashion. The **archive - management software** some vendors are beginning to offer should help here.  
**PC network backup** is just beginning to grow up. The hardware and software for those **multiple**-gigabyte tape **devices** is settling down. And we're finally seeing some pretty nice interfaces to all those...

**14/3,K/132 (Item 41 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03009112 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 04322056 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Micrographics is no small business.**  
Modern Office Technology, v31, n7, p66(4)  
July, 1986  
ISSN: 0746-3839 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 1544 LINE COUNT: 00127

... PC, XT or AT, these systems handle less than a million documents and use standard **database management software** and **PC**-based **networks**. They start at \$50,000 for filing systems and \$12,000 for **retrieval** stations. LaserData is currently offering a system in the small scale range, a niche that...

**14/3,K/133 (Item 42 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02823178      SUPPLIER NUMBER: 04155202      (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Programmable controllers are computer look-alikes.**  
Rodgers, Robert T.  
Foundry Management & Technology, v114, p22(3)  
March, 1986  
ISSN: 0360-8999      LANGUAGE: ENGLISH      RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 2251      LINE COUNT: 00184

... in the PC of time-consuming tasks such as interfacing with RS-232 local area **network devices** and performing massive data **storage** and **retrieval** operations.

For years, the control logic was built around ladder diagram programming, but today most PC manufacturers also offer **control function programming** in high-level English statements. Moreover, because of the technological advantages of the microprocessor, PCs...

**14/3,K/134 (Item 1 from file: 160)**  
DIALOG(R) File 160:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 1999 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02429486  
**TALLGRASS TECHNOLOGIES ANNOUNCES 500MB TAPE BACKUP SOLUTION NEW MODEL ACHIEVES CAPACITY ON STANDARD DC600 CARTRIDGE**  
News Release October 30, 1989 p. 1

... Utilizing industry standard DC600 cartridge technology, the FileSECURE 150 provides up to 500MB of affordable **backup** ideal for medium-to-high capacity applications; including **network file servers**, sophisticated desktop publishing systems, image processing, and **data base management applications**. The FileSECURE 150 incorporates a unique data compression option, which increases storage capacity in excess ...

**14/3,K/135 (Item 2 from file: 160)**  
DIALOG(R) File 160:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 1999 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02323953  
**TALLGRASS TECHNOLOGIES ANNOUNCES DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE BACKUP SOLUTION NEW MODEL BREAKS PRICE BARRIER FOR HIGH-CAPACITY STORAGE**  
News Release August 25, 1989 p. 1

... and storage devica. Utilizing 4mm digital DAT technology, the FileSECURE 1300 provides a cost-effective **backup** solution for high-capacity personal computing environments; including **network file servers**, sophisticated desktop publishing systems, image processing, and large **data base management applications**. The FileSECURE 1300 incorporates the DDS data-storage format standard jointly developed by Sony and...

**14/3,K/136 (Item 3 from file: 160)**  
DIALOG(R) File 160:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 1999 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02305608

**INTERPRETER UNVEILS INTEGRATED NETWORK FAX CAPABILITIES, DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT AND CONVERSION PRODUCTS**

News Release February 28, 1989 p. 1

... providing fully-integrated fax capabilities to all network users. The company also introduced comprehensive document **management software** for networks, featuring full-text search and **retrieval** and automatic document **archiving**. In addition, Interpreter previewed a vertical conversion **server** allowing any **network** user to exchange fully-formatted documents between different PC based word processing programs, standalone word...

**14/3,K/137 (Item 1 from file: 275)**

DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02071390 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18916965 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Storage: Seagate Software and Pinnacle Micro to provide highest capacity 5.25" magneto-optical backup solution; Pinnacle Micro Apex drives and jukeboxes to include Seagate Software backup solutions. (Pinnacle Micro's Vertex and Apex magneto-optical drives) (Product Announcement)**

EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, v7, p31(1)

Nov 25, 1996

DOCUMENT TYPE: Product Announcement LANGUAGE: English

RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 700 LINE COUNT: 00062

... role as secondary storage, and competes directly in price and performance with mid-range tape **storage** like DAT and 8mm for **backup** of **network servers** and power workstations, while also providing near-line **storage** for **storage management** and HSM **applications**.

"With backup support for optical **storage** devices and a field-proven reputation for customer satisfaction, Seagate Software is the best backup  
..."

**14/3,K/138 (Item 2 from file: 275)**

DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02028269 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18977633 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Pushing SAP R/3 into fourth gear. (CIM software from SAP AG) (Product Information)**

Huntington-Lee, Jill

INTERNETWORK, v7, n12, p11(2)

Dec, 1996

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 763 LINE COUNT: 00065

... servers (of which there may be many). CCMS also provides job scheduling, workload balancing and **database backups**. But CCMS provides no window into the health, status or configuration of the underlying **servers** or **network** infrastructure supporting the SAP R/8 **application**. Network **managers** must look to third-party vendors for this.

Today there are a number of third...

**14/3,K/139 (Item 3 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01972990 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18579823  
**Backup for (almost) any network. (Cheyenne Software's ArcServe 6.01 for NetWare and 2.01 for Windows NT and ARCserve/Open 2.0a for SCO Open-Server Unix) (includes related article summarizing the evaluation) (Software Review) (Evaluation)**  
Wong, William  
LAN Magazine, v11, n9, p132(4)  
Sep, 1996  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Evaluation ISSN: 1069-5621 LANGUAGE: English  
RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 3939 LINE COUNT: 00316

... does the actual reading and writing of tapes. An ARCserve tape server can, of course, **back up** the file server on which it resides, but it can also **back up** **network** client **computers**, **database** servers, and file servers. Cheyenne uses **software agents**, which are installed on client computers, to gather data that needs to be backed up...including Windows 3.x, Windows 95, Windows NT, NetWare, Unix, OS/2, and Macintosh. Optional **application agents** allow **backup of application servers**--including **many SQL database servers**, Lotus Notes, and Microsoft Exchange Server--without taking the application server offline, ARCserve's robustness...

...backup services to a variety of clients, including Windows machines.  
Applicability: The ARCserve family of **backup** software delivers a flexible and robust **backup** platform for **backup** of a single **server**, **multiple servers**, and **multiple** clients. **Application agents** permit **applications** such as **database servers** to be backed up while they're in operation. ARCserve/Open works equally well...

**14/3,K/140 (Item 4 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01939855 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18298069 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Artisoft-ware. (Artisoft's software marketing strategy) (Company Business and Marketing)**  
Brambert, Dave  
Network VAR, v4, n5, p12(2)  
May, 1996  
ISSN: 1082-8818 LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 1087 LINE COUNT: 00094

... for NetWare software.  
Apple Computer (Cupertino, Calif.) is bundling Legato Systems' (Palo Alto, Calif.) Data **Backup** Utility (LDBU) for AIX with Apple's **network servers**. LDBU for AIX is a single system version of Legato's NetWorker **storage management software**.

**14/3,K/141 (Item 5 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01878767 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 17432232 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Keep it safe. (back-up strategies) (includes related case study)**  
Charlton, John  
Computer Weekly, p48(1)  
Sep 28, 1995  
ISSN: 0010-4787 LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 966 LINE COUNT: 00078

... going security, reliability and performance. These apply at every stage of the process, including processors, **storage devices**, **network** and comms facilities and **software** ."

Marketing **manager** Bob Garrett says **back - ups** are kept for 31 or 93 days depending on what the customers wants, "and there..."

**14/3,K/142 (Item 6 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01853941 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 17507761 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Network management. (LAN Buyers Guide Issue) (Buyers Guide)**  
LAN Magazine, v10, n10, p201(51)  
Oct 15, 1995  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Buyers Guide ISSN: 1069-5621 LANGUAGE: English  
RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 48741 LINE COUNT: 04035

... and client-based software backs up clients' local drives. Data management features include on-line **database backup** and complete automated network **backups** . 1 unit can **back up multiple servers** on the **network** .

ST. BERNARD **SOFTWARE**  
OPEN FILE **MANAGER**  
Open File Manager is a utility added to an existing backup system that allows it...

**14/3,K/143 (Item 7 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01798877 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 17066882 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Tape library system. (StorageTek introduces 9704 Tape Library System) (Brief Article) (Product Announcement)**  
MIDRANGE Systems, v8, n10, p47(1)  
May 26, 1995  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Brief Article Product Announcement ISSN: 1041-8237  
LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 93 LINE COUNT: 00011

TEXT:

...Tape Library System, an automated library for 4mm digital audio tape cartridges. Combined with tape **management software**, the 9704 provides unattended and centralized data **backup**, recovery and **archival** functions for UNIX and PC **network** users. All **backup** and **storage** procedures as well as user access to **archived** data are controlled through network **management software**, making the 9704 transparent to users.

**14/3,K/144 (Item 8 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01769230 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 16786906 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**LAN management: LANDesk Manager 1.51. (Intel Corp) (Products of the Year) (Brief Article)**  
LAN Magazine, v10, n4, p60(1)  
April, 1995  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Brief Article ISSN: 0898-0012 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH  
RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT  
WORD COUNT: 343 LINE COUNT: 00031

... console.

The network manager equipped with NMS and LANDesk can now observe and control desktop PCs, servers, routers, network printers, virus scans, network traffic, and--with the StorageExpress product-- backup . LANDesk features an inventory manager , an application monitor, a remote connection manager, and a queue monitor. The LANDesk alert log relays to...

**14/3,K/145 (Item 9 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01321907 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 07328764 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Companies offer optical integration. (product announcement)**  
Neubarth, Michael  
MIS Week, v10, n23, p11(1)  
June 5, 1989  
DOCUMENT TYPE: product announcement ISSN: 0199-8838 LANGUAGE:  
ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 1072 LINE COUNT: 00088

... J., has introduced a software program that extends the capabilities of its Document Manager file management and retrieval program to allow the system to operate across optical and magnetic disk-based network servers . Called Optical Archiver , it is priced at less than \$8,000. The system works with Syntrex optical storage...

**14/3,K/146 (Item 10 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01226819 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 06306454  
**Network application servers can be the key to accessing distributed information. (includes article 'Network Server Application for Growth and Versatility')**  
Gezelter, Robert  
Hardcopy, v8, n3, p62(4)  
March, 1988  
ISSN: 0279-8123 LANGUAGE: ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: ABSTRACT

...ABSTRACT: access basis, while allowing users at different sites to access network resources. Servers rather than application programs enforce database controls . They also stand guard over resources in their control, eliminating unauthorized system entries. It is simple to implement network servers , and most servers maintain audit and backup records of their activities. DECnet's pre-written servers include: Remote Terminal Ancillary Control Processor...

**14/3,K/147 (Item 11 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01212992 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 06126898 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Datability software boost a file-server functions of VAX. (Section II: Connectivity) (product announcement)**  
Sustar, Lee  
PC Week, v4, n49, pC1(3)  
Dec 8, 1987  
DOCUMENT TYPE: product announcement ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE:  
ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: FULLTEXT; ABSTRACT  
WORD COUNT: 1636 LINE COUNT: 00124

ABSTRACT: Datability Software Systems Inc introduces its new File Access and **Control Software** (FACS) for DEC VAX hosts. The transparent **storage** and **retrieval** system for microcomputer files positions VAX as a top competitor with local area **network** (LAN) file **servers**. The product is an extension of Datability's Remote Access Facility (RAF) that connects microcomputers...

**14/3,K/148 (Item 12 from file: 275)**  
DIALOG(R)File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01155485 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 04246329  
**Iomega introduces new Bernoulli Box. (product announcement)**  
Computer Retail News, n153, p67(1)  
May 19, 1986  
DOCUMENT TYPE: product announcement ISSN: 0744-673X LANGUAGE:  
ENGLISH RECORD TYPE: ABSTRACT

...ABSTRACT: Plus from Iomega Corp., priced at \$5,995, is especially designed for users of large **data bases** and **network** file **servers**. The unit contains two 20Mbyte removable-cartridge hard disk drives and an 80Mbyte tape- **backup** system which uses Q-DOS file **management software** to permit online access to files stored on tape. Should a hard disk fail, users...

**14/3,K/149 (Item 1 from file: 621)**  
DIALOG(R)File 621:Gale Group New Prod.Annou.(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01155614 Supplier Number: 41877681 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**ARCHIVE\*SOL VERSION 2.3 PROVIDES DISTRIBUTED ARCHIVING, BACKUP AND DATA TRANSFERS IN MULTIVENDOR UNIX AND VMS NETWORKS, DIRECTLY ACCESSES DATA RESIDING IN SQL DATABASES.**

News Release, pN/A  
Feb 20, 1991  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 677

... Quebec, February 20, 1991-- Computertime Network Corporation is now shipping version 2.3 of its **storage management software**, **ARCHIVE**

\*SQL. The new release rates across multivendor UNIX

and VAX/VMS networks . Each computer in the network can act as a client, server or both. Users on any computer system can backup , archive or transfer data, either files or SQL database tables (or selected portions) anywhere in the...

**14/3,K/150 (Item 2 from file: 621)**  
DIALOG(R)File 621:Gale Group New Prod.Annou.(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01126762 Supplier Number: 41012983 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**EMERALD SYSTEMS ANNOUNCES DATA MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE FOR COMPAQ'S EISA SYSTEMS**

News Release, p1  
Nov 6, 1989  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 1066

... media to determine which tape is storing a specific file or groups of files. The software manages backup onto multiple offline storage devices , regardless of device or recording format.

On October 10, Emerald Systems announced it would begin...

**14/3,K/151 (Item 3 from file: 621)**  
DIALOG(R)File 621:Gale Group New Prod.Annou.(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01123884 Supplier Number: 40976636 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**EMERALD SYSTEMS TO PROMOTE ITS NOVELL-BASED PC NETWORK STORAGE SOFTWARE AS INDUSTRY STANDARD THROUGH KEY COMPUTER, TAPE OEMs**

News Release, p1  
Oct 10, 1989  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 919

... network files.

The highest level in the network storage management hierarchy is addressed by EmLIB software , which manages both centralized and distributed backup onto multiple offline storage devices , thereby bridging various recording technologies and formats, and providing, in essence, a de facto recording format standard within...

**14/3,K/152 (Item 1 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04202428 Supplier Number: 54948581 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**LEGATO SYSTEMS: Legato partners with Auspex Systems to deliver open, scalable data protection solutions.**  
M2 Presswire, pNA  
June 18, 1999

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 891

... while providing users with 24x7 access to mission critical data. This in turn increases the **backup** performance delivered by Legato's integrated set of enterprise **storage management software** products. Auspex's **network** attached file **servers**, combined with Legato's data protection software, provides customers with centralised system and data management...

**14/3,K/153 (Item 2 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03977831 Supplier Number: 53014968 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**MTI: MTI introduces Gladiator Enterprise 3600 fibre channel storage.**  
M2 Presswire, pNA  
Sept 16, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 716

... such as imaging, data mining, large enterprise data warehouses, binary large objects (BLOBS) and mammoth **database servers**.

**Multiple** application **servers** can access **storage** that is consolidated in a single, large- scale array, thereby simplifying **backup** and data management activities. As an architecturally redundant **storage** solution, the 3600 uses MTI's RAIDManager, an easy- to-use **application** for **managing** and monitoring **storage** in cross-platform and client/server environments.

Fibre channel technology offers new opportunities for enterprises...

**14/3,K/154 (Item 3 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03753557 Supplier Number: 48119067 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**STRATUS: Daly & Wolcott and Stratus to market app software for distribution, warehousing, and retailing**  
M2 Presswire, pN/A  
Nov 12, 1997  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 931

... Continuum systems' fault-tolerant features.

Stratus RADIO Cluster, based on Intel Pentium Pro processors, combines **redundant** application **servers**, **storage**, and **network servers** into a completely integrated clustered system. Its embedded cluster **management software** provides continuous, fault-tolerant systems management and remote maintenance for problem diagnosis that eliminates costly...

**14/3,K/155 (Item 4 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03597003 Supplier Number: 47446430 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**SUN MICROSYSTEMS: Scalable, enterprise-class storage management software available**

M2 Presswire, pN/A

June 6, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 1040

... its SolarisTM operating environment, Sun Microsystems, Inc. today announced availability of a new family of **storage management software** products and services. Sun's enterprise **storage management software** family is scalable to support thousands of **nodes** and **multiple terabytes** of data. It allows high-performance hot or cold **database** and file system **backup** and administration and dynamic disk **storage** configuration-maximizing system availability and enabling users to access and protect data 24 hours a...

**14/3,K/156 (Item 5 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03415478 Supplier Number: 47030632 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**STORAGETEK: StorageTek forms alliances,**

M2 Presswire, pN/A

Jan 13, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 887

... information in the telecommunications and public utility sectors. State and federal agency applications might include **archiving** education records, **managing application** forms or taxpayer correspondence.

**Storage** Technology Corp., based in Louisville, Colo., designs, manufactures, markets and services, worldwide, information **storage** and **retrieval** systems for enterprisewide **computer** systems and **networks**. **StorageTek**'s Network Systems Group helps organizations avoid risk through the application of data- protection technologies...

**14/3,K/157 (Item 6 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03415477 Supplier Number: 47030631 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**STORAGETEK: StorageTek emphasizes document management solutions across multiple industries**

M2 Presswire, pN/A

Jan 13, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 889

... information in the telecommunications and public utility sectors. State and federal agency applications might include **archiving** education records, **managing application** forms or taxpayer correspondence.

**Storage** Technology Corp., based in Louisville, Colo., designs, manufactures, markets and services, worldwide, information **storage** and **retrieval** systems for enterprisewide **computer** systems and **networks**.

**StorageTek** 's Network Systems Group helps organizations avoid risk through the application of data- protection technologies...

**14/3,K/158 (Item 7 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03405716 Supplier Number: 47009088 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**SEAGATE SOFTWARE OFFERS CERTIFIED NETWARE SERVER-BASED BACKUP**  
LAN Product News, v9, n1, pN/A  
Jan 1, 1997  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 639

... a network-wide solution, capable of backing up a heterogeneous mix of local and remote **network servers**, Internet **servers**, intranet servers, and desktop computers.

Seagate **Backup Exec**, Seagate **Backup Director**, and Seagate **Storage Manager applications** provide comprehensive protection through full compliance with Novell's **Storage Management Services (SMS)**. Seagate **Software Solutions** provide "plug and play" compatibility with all Novell Target Service Agents for compatibility with...

**14/3,K/159 (Item 8 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03359845 Supplier Number: 46910938 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**SEAGATE SOFTWARE: Highest capacity 5.25" magneto-optical backup solution**  
M2 Presswire, pN/A  
Nov 22, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 832

... role as secondary storage, and competes directly in price and performance with mid-range tape **storage** like DAT and 8mm for **backup** of **network servers** and power workstations, while also providing near-line **storage** for **storage management** and HSM **applications**.

"With backup support for optical **storage** devices and a field-proven reputation for customer satisfaction, Seagate Software is the best backup  
..."

**14/3,K/160 (Item 9 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03351090 Supplier Number: 46890080 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**SEAGATE SOFTWARE: Seagate embraces Microsoft Windows NT media services and High Ground systems extensions**  
M2 Presswire, pN/A  
Nov 14, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 699

... media libraries across the enterprise. Development to the NTMS API will provide users of Seagate **Software**'s **storage management applications** the mean to share **storage** resources among multiple applications like **backup** and HSM; manage, track and maintain the usage of **secondary storage devices** like tape, optical and robotic systems; and perform life-cycle management of secondary storage media...

**14/3,K/161 (Item 10 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03340842 Supplier Number: 46867259 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**SEAGATE SOFTWARE: Seagate Software embraces Windows NT Media Services and HighGround Systems Extensions**  
M2 Presswire, pN/A  
Nov 5, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 790

... media libraries across the enterprise. Development to the NTMS API will provide users of Seagate **Software**'s **storage management applications** the means to share **storage** resources among multiple applications like **backup** and HSM; manage, track and maintain the usage of **secondary storage devices** like tape, optical and robotic systems; and perform life-cycle management of secondary storage media...

**14/3,K/162 (Item 11 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03327109 Supplier Number: 46840577 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**BREECE HILL: Breeze Hill to support new network data management protocol open standard**  
M2 Presswire, pN/A  
Oct 30, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 483

... lessen the complexity of managing and backing up critical data using any combination of compliant **network**-attached file **servers**, **back-up** devices and **management applications**. The objective of this open standard is to make every **network**-attached **storage device** **backup** ready, enabling true plug-and-play operation.

Additionally, users will not be required to install...

**14/3,K/163 (Item 12 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02986433 Supplier Number: 46089595 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**HARBOR SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE CHANGES HANDS**  
Report on IBM, v13, n4, pN/A  
Jan 24, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade

Word Count: 915

... servers to utilize the mainframe's high capacity, integrity, security and performance for enterprise data **storage**  
\* HARBOR Distributed **Storage Server** : allows **network** administrators to locally store **backup** data while retaining centralized host control of operations and security, greatly reducing data recovery time and transmission costs  
\* HARBOR Distribution: **manages** the deployment of **applications**, data, and software packages to thousands of networked computers simultaneously  
\* HARBOR Transport: a high-speed...

**14/3,K/164 (Item 13 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02792953 Supplier Number: 45665989 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**KARDEX SYSTEMS - ROBOTIC HANDLING AND STORAGE SYSTEM AT WELLCOME HAS A MAJOR IMPACT ON DRUG DISCOVERY**  
M2 Presswire, pN/A  
July 13, 1995  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 1405

... robot that stores, retrieves and processes compounds for testing from a Kardex Industriever, an automated **storage** and **retrieval** vertical carousel for small to medium parts. A **network** of **computers** runs the Haystack **software** that **controls** the robot and the Kardex Industriever and tracks and manages compounds through the system.  
Haystack...

**14/3,K/165 (Item 14 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02759105 Supplier Number: 45599796 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**IMAGING LEADER PLANS PRODUCT LINE EXPANSION**  
Electronic Claims Processing Report, v3, n12, pN/A  
June 12, 1995  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 905

... are positioned primarily in the documentation management mid-market.

Optika also is expanding its hierarchical **storage management**, making **software** media independent and allowing users to store images on their choice of platforms, including optical, magnetic or CD-ROM.

Several new **server** modules are in the works, too, including real-time image **backup**, image enhancement, voice, OCR and job-process control servers. The company advocates a mirrored-server...

**14/3,K/166 (Item 15 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02688284 Supplier Number: 45452206 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**STORAGE: LEGATO SYSTEMS PARTNERS WITH MAINFRAME STORAGE MANAGEMENT PROVIDERS; INTRODUCES INDUSTRY'S MOST COMPREHENSIVE SET OF SOLUTIONS FOR BACKING UP NETWORK-BASED DATA TO EXISTING MAINFRAME STORAGE SYSTEMS**  
EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, v6, n254, pN/A  
April 3, 1995  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 1243

... com.  
Legato Systems, Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, is the leader of scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems, and **backup** devices.

Legato's family of network storage management products provides seamless, centralized and fully automated...

**14/3,K/167 (Item 16 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02640998 Supplier Number: 45348299 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**STORAGE: STORAGETEK DSD INTRODUCES COMPACT, 4MM DAT CARTRIDGE LIBRARY FOR UNIX, PC NETWORKS**  
EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, v6, n248, pN/A  
Feb 20, 1995  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 522

The 9704, when combined with tape **management software**, provides unattended and centralized data **backup**, recovery and **archival** functions for UNIX and **PC network** users.

It is the first automated tape library designed exclusively for the UNIX and PC...

**14/3,K/168 (Item 17 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02620396 Supplier Number: 45303334 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**POLYCENTER NETWORKER SAVE AND RESTORE ADDS CLIENTSIDE ARCHIVING, WINDOWS NT FOR INTEL SUPPORT**  
Computer Protocols, v8, n2, pN/A  
Feb, 1995  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 346

... Legato Systems, Inc., headquartered in Palo Alto, Calif., is the leader in scalable network data **storage management software** products that simplify administration for networked computers. Legato NetWorker is the **first client/ server network storage management application** that is independent of hardware platforms, operating systems and **backup**

devices.

Copyright 1995 WORLDWIDE VIDEOTEX

**14/3,K/169 (Item 18 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02619803 Supplier Number: 45302111 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**STORAGETEK DSD DEBUTS 4MM DAT CARTRIDGE LIBRARY**  
PCNetter, v10, pN/A  
Feb, 1995  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 286

The 9704, when combined with tape- management software , provides unattended and centralized data back - up , recovery, and archival functions for UNIX and PC network users.

The 9704's form factor, measuring 5.75 inches high x 8.5 inches...

**14/3,K/170 (Item 19 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02547561 Supplier Number: 45138674 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**STORAGE: EMC FIRST-TO-MARKET WITH MAINFRAME-CLASS STORAGE FOR OPEN SYSTEMS**  
EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, v5, n234, pN/A  
Nov 14, 1994  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 740

... reliable and accessible throughout the enterprise."

EMC also announced that it intends to provide Centriplex Backup in the first half of 1995, providing users with large databases on multiple open systems servers with high-speed backup and restore of information. Centriplex Backup will enhance the Centriplex ES series with high-performance client/server storage management software and will be based on an enhanced version of Epoch Backup from Epoch, Inc., a...

**14/3,K/171 (Item 20 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02546301 Supplier Number: 45135587 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**EMC DIVERSIFIES, TAKING ITS DISK ARRAYS IN ALL DIRECTIONS**  
Computergram International, n2543, pN/A  
Nov 14, 1994  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 456

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
TEXT:

...Array kicks off with the Centriplex Enterprise Series for "virtually every major type of Unix server and network operating system. It plans Centriplex Backup in the first half of 1995, providing users with large

**databases** on **multiple** open systems **servers** with high-speed **back - up** and restore of information, using client-server **storage management software** based on an enhanced version of Epoch Back-up from Epoch Inc, the company acquired...

**14/3,K/172 (Item 21 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02449354 Supplier Number: 44890756 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**ACQUISITION: SEAGATE EXPANDS DATA TECHNOLOGY HOLDINGS WITH ACQUISITION OF PALINDROME**

EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, v5, n219, pN/A

August 1, 1994

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newsletter; Trade

Word Count: 683

... California-based independent market research firm Peripheral Strategies, Inc. said, "Palindrome has the best automated **storage management software** for PC LAN **networks**. The acquisition of Palindrome positions Seagate to accelerate the consolidation of the highly fragmented **backup** market for NetWare-based networks and better take advantage of the significant growth opportunity in..."

**14/3,K/173 (Item 22 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02152086 Supplier Number: 44027739 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Briefs**

Network Management Systems & Strategies, v5, n16, pN/A

August 10, 1993

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newsletter; Trade

Word Count: 432

The Aria suite includes **Back - up Plus**, a high distributable **backup** and recovery product designed for 1,000+ **node networks**; **Server Migration Manager**, an hierarchical **storage management** product designed for **applications** that need 20 or more gigabytes; **Client Migration Manager**, a portable, non-intrusive migrator that...

**14/3,K/174 (Item 23 from file: 636)**

DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01777623 Supplier Number: 42961922 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**NEW STORAGE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE OPERATES ACROSS UNIX NETS**

UNIX Update, v3, n5, pN/A

May, 1992

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newsletter; Trade

Word Count: 600

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

TEXT:

Computertime Network Corporation is now offering version 2.3 of its **storage management software**, **ARCHIVE \*SQL**. The new release operates across multivendor UNIX and VAX/VMS **networks**. Each **computer** in the **network** can act as a client, server or both. Users on any computer system can **backup**, **archive** or transfer data, either files or SQL database tables (or selected portions) anywhere in the...

**14/3,K/175 (Item 24 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01777023 Supplier Number: 42960874 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**NEW VERSION OF ARCHIVE\*SQL PROVIDES DISTRIBUTED ARCHIVING AND DATA TRANSFERS IN MULTIVENDOR NETWORKS**

Networks Update, v4, n5, pN/A  
May, 1992  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 600

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
TEXT:

Computertime Network Corporation is now offering version 2.3 of its **storage management software**, **ARCHIVE \*SQL**. The new release operates across multivendor UNIX and VAX/VMS **networks**. Each **computer** in the **network** can act as a client, server or both. Users on any computer system can **backup**, **archive** or transfer data, either files or SQL database tables (or selected portions) anywhere in the...

**14/3,K/176 (Item 25 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01203351 Supplier Number: 41151751 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**TALLGRASS TECHNOLOGIES OFFERS 500MB TAPE BACKUP SOLUTION**  
PC Business Products, v2, n2, pN/A  
Feb, 1990  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 619

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
TEXT:  
...Utilizing industry standard DC600 cartridge technology, the FileSECURE 150 provides up to 500MB of affordable **backup** ideal for medium-to-high capacity applications; including **network** file **servers**, sophisticated desktop publishing systems, image processing, and **data base management applications**.

**14/3,K/177 (Item 26 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R) File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01185753 Supplier Number: 41092148 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Higher Capacity For 1/4 Inch Tape**  
Data Storage Report, pN/A  
Jan, 1990

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 695

... industry standard DC600 cartridge technology, the tape subsystem provides up to 500 Mbytes of affordable **backup**, ideal for medium-to-high capacity applications, including **network** file **servers**, sophisticated desktop publishing systems, image processing, and **database management applications**.

"The FileSecure 150 is the first product within our industry to cost-effectively address storage..."

**14/3,K/178 (Item 27 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01164052 Supplier Number: 41003436 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Fast access**

Data Storage Report, v5, n9, pN/A  
Nov, 1989

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 168

... excess of 2 Gbytes on a single tape cartridge. The system provides a cost-effective **backup** solution for high-capacity personal computing environments; including **network** file **servers**, sophisticated desktop publishing systems, image processing, and large **database management applications**.

COPYRIGHT 1989 Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.

**14/3,K/179 (Item 28 from file: 636)**  
DIALOG(R)File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01153658 Supplier Number: 40964671 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**TALLGRASS TECHNOLOGIES OFFERS NEW DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE BACKUP**

PC Business Products, v1, n10, pN/A  
Oct, 1989

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 648

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**TEXT:**

...and storage device. utilizing 4mm digital DAT technology, the FileSECURE 1300 provides a cost-effective **backup** solution for high-capacity personal computing environments; including **network** file **servers**, sophisticated desktop publishing systems, image processing, and large **data base management applications**,

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04850570 Supplier Number: 47135619 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**ADIC Files Registration Statement for Public Offering of 1,725,000 Shares of Stock.**

Business Wire, p02180084

Feb 18, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 398

... by third parties to provide highly automated data storage protection. When used with third-party **storage management software**, the Company's products can perform sophisticated **backup** and **archiving** of electronic data residing across a complex **network of PCs**, **workstations** and servers with minimal human intervention. The Company's product family operates in both PC...

**14/3,K/60 (Item 23 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04806656 Supplier Number: 47072135 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**StorageTek's Automated Cartridge System Library Software now supported by Software Partners/32.**

Business Wire, p01280047

Jan 28, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 632

... restore products and has a long history of providing consulting and training services for information **management** strategies. **Software Partners** is privately held.

**Storage** Technology Corp., based in Louisville, Colo., designs, manufactures, markets and services, worldwide, information **storage** and **retrieval** systems for enterprisewide **computer** systems and **networks**. **StorageTek**'s Network Systems Group helps organizations avoid risk through the application of data-protection technologies...

**14/3,K/61 (Item 24 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04776004 Supplier Number: 47030311 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**StorageTek forms alliances, emphasizes document management solutions across multiple industries.**

Business Wire, p01130090

Jan 13, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 852

... information in the telecommunications and public utility sectors. State and federal agency applications might include **archiving** education records, **managing application** forms or taxpayer correspondence.

**Storage** Technology Corp., based in Louisville, Colo., designs, manufactures, markets and services, worldwide, information **storage** and

retrieval systems for enterprise-wide computer systems and networks . StorageTek 's Network Systems Group helps organizations avoid risk through the application of data- protection technologies...

14/3,K/62 (Item 25 from file: 16)  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04712188 Supplier Number: 46937850 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Seagate Software is First With Certified Netware Server-Based Backup for Novell IntranetWare; Novell Labs Says "YES" to Seagate Software Backup Compatibility.**

Business Wire, p12021121

Dec 2, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 712

... a network-wide solution, capable of backing up a heterogeneous mix of local and remote **network servers** , Internet **servers** , intranet servers, and desktop computers.

**Seagate Backup Exec**, **Seagate Backup Director**, and **Seagate Storage Manager applications** provide comprehensive protection through full compliance with Novell's **Storage Management Services (SMS)**. **Seagate Software Solutions** provide "plug and play" compatibility with all Novell Target Service Agents for compatibility with...

14/3,K/63 (Item 26 from file: 16)  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04700513 Supplier Number: 46918931 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Storage: Seagate Software and Pinnacle Micro to Provide Highest Capacity 5.25" Magneto-Optical Backup Solution; Pinnacle Micro Apex drives and jukeboxes to include Seagate Software backup applications**

EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, pN/A

Nov 25, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 644

... role as secondary storage, and competes directly in price and performance with mid-range tape **storage** like DAT and 8mm for **backup** of **network servers** and power workstations, while also providing near-line **storage** for **storage management** and HSM **applications** .

"With backup support for optical **storage** devices and a field-proven reputation for customer satisfaction, Seagate Software is the best backup ...

14/3,K/64 (Item 27 from file: 16)  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04691796 Supplier Number: 46905513 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Seagate Software and Pinnacle Micro to Provide Highest Capacity 5.25" Magneto-Optical Backup Solution; Pinnacle Micro Apex drives and jukeboxes to include Seagate Software backup applications for Windows NT, NetWare**

**and Windows.**  
Business Wire, p11200149  
Nov 20, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 776

... role as secondary storage, and competes directly in price and performance with mid-range tape **storage** like DAT and 8mm for **backup** of **network servers** and power workstations, while also providing near-line **storage** for **storage management** and HSM **applications**.

"With backup support for optical **storage** devices and a field-proven reputation for customer satisfaction, Seagate Software is the best backup  
..."

**14/3,K/65 (Item 28 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04687015 Supplier Number: 46898926 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Protocol may simplify network file backup**  
Computerworld, p48  
Nov 18, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; Trade  
Word Count: 229

... NDMP-compliant.  
Some users said that would simplify and increase the performance of network file **backup**. Data **management software** vendors currently must connect their software to each combination of an application **server** platform and **network -attached storage device**.

"NDMP should produce a lot more flexibility for us in our area networks. Now, it..."

**14/3,K/66 (Item 29 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04666048 Supplier Number: 46866771 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**At Enterprise Management Summit, PLATINUM technology solves complex real-world IT scenario with its Integrated Systems Management Solution.**  
Business Wire, p11050063  
Nov 5, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 1130

... tool for relational databases and applications in a distributed environment.  
- PLATINUM NetArchive -- automated file-system **backup** and hierarchical **storage** management (HSM) system.  
- PLATINUM ServerVision (performance monitoring and management tool for networked **servers** ).  
- PLATINUM WireTap -- **network / application** performance monitoring and **management** tool.

In addition to systems management solutions, PLATINUM also provides solutions for four other major...

**14/3,K/67 (Item 30 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04661700 Supplier Number: 46860488 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Seagate Software Embraces Microsoft Windows NT Media Services and HighGround Systems Extensions; Improvements to storage resource management will deliver mainframe-class solutions to enterprise networks.**

Business Wire, p11040054

Nov 4, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 733

... media libraries across the enterprise. Development to the NTMS API will provide users of Seagate **Software's storage management applications** the means to share **storage** resources among multiple applications like **backup** and HSM; manage, track and maintain the usage of **secondary storage devices** like tape, optical and robotic systems; and perform life-cycle management of secondary storage media...

**14/3,K/68 (Item 31 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04648102 Supplier Number: 46838134 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**BREECE HILL TO SUPPORT NEW NETWORK DATA MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL OPEN STANDARD; ADDRESSES COMPLEXITIES OF BACKING UP HETEROGENEOUS FILE SERVERS.**

Business Wire, p10290111

Oct 29, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 430

... lessen the complexity of managing and backing up critical data using any combination of compliant **network -attached file servers**, **back-up** devices and **management applications**.

The objective of this open standard is to make every **network** -attached **storage device** **backup** ready, enabling true plug-and-play operation.

Additionally, users will not be required to install...

**14/3,K/69 (Item 32 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04645939 Supplier Number: 46835028 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Backup vendors form initiative for network storage protocol**

PC Week, p38

Oct 28, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade

Word Count: 284

NDMP (Network Data Management Protocol) would enable plug-and-play **backup** between a **network** **file server**, or **network** -attached **storage**

**device** acting as a file server, and **management software** running on different hosts.

The protocol promises to enable users to **back up Network File System servers or network -attached devices**, which are each built as network appliances without a general-purpose operating system running.

The...

**14/3,K/70 (Item 33 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04644783 Supplier Number: 46833472 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Spec to Simplify Network Storage**

CommunicationsWeek, p24

Oct 28, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 485

... typical network-attached storage, data files are stored and retrieved using dedicated servers. Today, data **management software** vendors must port their software to each combination of application **server** platforms and **network -attached storage devices**.

NDMP is designed to make every **network -attached storage device** **backup -ready**, while enabling plug-and-play **backup** operation. Users won't be required to install additional software on an NDMP-compliant **network storage device**.

"There is a very strong movement to centralize servers and consolidate storage, and direct-attached..."

**14/3,K/71 (Item 34 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04596257 Supplier Number: 46757484 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**ROBOTIC STORAGE AND HANDLING HAS MAJOR IMPACT**

Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Review, p16

Oct, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 1165

... robot that stores, retrieves and processes compounds for testing from a Kardex Industriever, an automated **storage** and **retrieval** vertical carousel for small to medium parts. A **network** of **computers** runs the Haystack **software** that **controls** the robot and the Kardex Industriever and tracks and manages compounds through the system.

Haystack...

**14/3,K/72 (Item 35 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04364471 Supplier Number: 46401022 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**HP Intros DLT Tape Libraries For Midrange Unix 05/20/96**

Newsbytes, pN/A

May 20, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; General Trade  
Word Count: 957

HP's new robotic tape libraries are targeted at the multivendor "Unix midrange market," for "server backup , client/ network backup , and VLDB (very large database backup )," along with HSM (hierarchical storage management ) and archival applications , Caputo maintained, in the pre- briefing for Newsbytes on HP's recent Boston press tour...

**14/3,K/73 (Item 36 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04325988 Supplier Number: 46341444 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Seagate Software, Storage Management Group First to Receive the Microsoft BackOffice Logo for Microsoft Exchange Server Data Protection; Seagate Backup Exec for Microsoft Exchange Server Module Ensures Reliable and Cost-Effective Backup for Users of Microsoft BackOffice.**

Business Wire, p04300308

April 30, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 647

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**TEXT:**  
ORLANDO, Fla.--(BUSINESS WIRE)--April 30, 1996--Seagate Software , Storage Management Group (SMG), the combination of Arcada Software and Palindrome, today announced that its Seagate Backup Exec for Microsoft Windows NT Server module for Microsoft Exchange Server is the first Microsoft Exchange backup product to receive the Microsoft BackOffice Logo.

**14/3,K/74 (Item 37 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04301580 Supplier Number: 46304722 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Let's Do Takeout**

PC Week, pE01

April 15, 1996

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade  
Word Count: 808

... welcome relief to harried IS managers looking to offload such tasks as asset management, remote network monitoring, remote server monitoring, software update management , and backup and archiving services.

"The day-to-day mountain of management tasks is getting to the point where...

**14/3,K/75 (Item 38 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04291558 Supplier Number: 46289201 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**This Exchange is making additions; Seagate, Cheyenne enable administration**  
PC Week, p043  
April 8, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade  
Word Count: 419

Seagate, Cheyenne enable administration  
Seagate **Software Storage Management** Group and Cheyenne **Software**  
Inc. unveiled at NetWorld+Interop in Las Vegas last week new **backup**  
software aimed at easing integration with Microsoft Corp.'s Exchange  
**Server** and increasing **network** administrators' capabilities of providing  
online **backups**.

Seagate, of Lake Mary, Fla., introduced a Seagate **Backup Exec** for  
Windows NT module for Exchange, with which network managers can perform  
unattended backup...

**14/3,K/76 (Item 39 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04279707 Supplier Number: 46270244 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Backing Up The Enterprise**  
InformationWeek, p72  
April 1, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade  
Word Count: 3365

... are directly comparable for my configuration, but the packages will  
run better with faster hardware.

**Storage Manager** 4.0D  
Seagate **Software**'s **Storage Manager**, acquired from Palindrome,  
could not completely back up my test configuration. The current software  
will not **back up** a Unix system unless you have a NetWare **server** on  
your **network** to act as an NFS gateway to the Unix disks. Actually,  
Seagate only provides native...

**14/3,K/77 (Item 40 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04217768 Supplier Number: 46170760 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Legato Systems and Apple Computer announce a unique software opportunity**  
**for customers of Apple's family of network servers.**  
Business Wire, p02260035  
Feb 26, 1996  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 493

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
TEXT:  
...WIRE)--Feb. 26, 1996--Legato Systems, Inc. (NASDAQ: LGTO), a worldwide  
leader in the enterprise **storage management software** market, today  
announced that Apple Computer will bundle Legato's Data **Backup** Utility  
(LDBU) for UNIX (AIX version) with each unit of Apple's high performance

**network server** (see related February 26 Apple announcement.)....

**14/3,K/78 (Item 41 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

04065052 Supplier Number: 45917665 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Legato rolls out on-line backup for Oracle7**

InfoWorld, p008

Nov 6, 1995

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade

Word Count: 301

Legato's NetWorker ODM (Oracle Database Module) will back up live Oracle Corp. databases, do partial database backup, and support multiplexing of data to multiple storage devices.

NetWorker ODM uses Oracle's new Backup /Restore Utility -- previously called OBackup -- which Oracle ships free and which provides an API for backup applications.

The Oracle utility manages live database backup sessions and database configuration details; Legato's software formats the data and manages the media.

Legato, based in...

**14/3,K/79 (Item 42 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03641230 Supplier Number: 45136582

**EMC gives mainframes storage options to open systems**

InfoWorld, p56

Nov 14, 1994

Language: English Record Type: Abstract

Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade

**ABSTRACT:**

...shared among several different systems, offers processor-independent storage for a broad range of Unix servers and network operating systems. The Centriplex system also offers automatic backup for multiple servers through high-performance client/server storage management software based on an enhanced version of EpochBackup. Up to 9 servers can be attached to...

**14/3,K/80 (Item 43 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03625010 Supplier Number: 45108928 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**MULTIMEDIA: ADVANCING SERVICES: DEPLOYING HFC NETWORKS FOR CUTTING-EDGE OFFERINGS**

America's Network, pS13

Nov 1, 1994

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade

Word Count: 1458

... store and retrieve pre-recorded full-motion video content for delivery across a broadband digital **network**. Video **servers** generally incorporate a hierarchy of **storage** and **retrieval** options, from tape to semiconductor-based **storage**.

With the proper combination of outputs and **control software**, the same video server can handle multiple applications. It can generate new revenues through digital...

**14/3,K/81 (Item 44 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03552374 Supplier Number: 44987972  
**Storage-management app due from Palindrome**  
PC Week, p135  
Sept 12, 1994  
Language: English Record Type: Abstract  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade

**ABSTRACT:**  
...of a network to be centrally monitored. If the network fails, remote managers can take **control** of **backup software** and hardware **devices** on the **network**. The package will initially work only with Palindrome's hierarchical **storage** management and Network **Archivist backup** systems, although future releases will support 3rd-party products. The software will work on top...

**14/3,K/82 (Item 45 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03479527 Supplier Number: 44862850 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Open Systems Support Leads MTI Expansion**  
CommunicationsWeek, p23  
July 25, 1994  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 399

... the SCSI cabinet to a specific host or network. Prices vary by configuration.  
Oasis data **management software** targets distributed client/**server networks** with centralized administration of **backup**, **archive** and hierarchical functions and management of libraries and media.  
Users can access multiple tape libraries...

**14/3,K/83 (Item 46 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

03031680 Supplier Number: 44119571 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Software options grow Companies move files to lower-cost drives**  
Computer Reseller News, p121  
Sept 27, 1993  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 825

... based IBM Corp. business unit, has ported its mainframe HSM products into the AdStar Distributed Storage Manager software, a network-based backup and archive solution for file servers on multiple operating systems, said Scott Drummond, manager of business development for AdStar software products.

As companies...

**14/3,K/84 (Item 47 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02977172 Supplier Number: 44035418 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Adstar ships Distributed Storage Manager software line**

Computer Reseller News, p169

August 16, 1993

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade

Word Count: 320

... data availability, storage management and data access across distributed multivendor computing environments.

The Adstar Distributed Storage Manager (ADSM) software is a backup and archive solution for workstations and local-area-network file servers.

The ADSM strategy involves the use of mainframe computers to back up and archive data from IBM and non-IBM platforms and databases.

Operating systems and databases supported by...

**14/3,K/85 (Item 48 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02805899 Supplier Number: 43769311 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Software Set Automates Storage Mgm't**

CommunicationsWeek, p39

April 12, 1993

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newsletter; Trade

Word Count: 292

... their storage-management tasks.

Control Data, based here, unveiled Aria\*Suite, an integrated set of software modules for managing storage systems and data.

Aria\* BackupPlus offers automatic, unattended backup for heterogeneous Unix and PC networks, according to Control Data. Once an administrator has specified a schedule and level of backup, the software performs the backup procedures automatically, the company said.

Aria\*Client Migration Manager automatically...

**14/3,K/86 (Item 49 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02779941 Supplier Number: 43729351 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Deerfield Systems Announces DVision Document Image Management Software**  
News Release, p1

March 24, 1993  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 773

404) 621-0999, (404) 621-9144 Fax

Deerfield Systems Announces DVision  
Document Image Management Software

For Standalone or Network PC -Based  
Optical Storage and Retrieval System

UTICA, NY , March 24, 1993 --Deerfield Systems, Inc. has introduced DVision, a family of...

**14/3,K/87 (Item 50 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02202502 Supplier Number: 42868541 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**HP 10-GBYTE MULTIFUNCTION OPTICAL LIBRARY HAS ENTRY-LEVEL PRICE UNDER \$10,000**

News Release, p1  
March 31, 1992  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 564

... current library product  
line.

HP designed the new library to withstand the demands of such applications as image management, archival and hierarchical storage , and unattended backup for personal computer ( PC ) and workstation network . Model 10LC exhibits a mean-time-between-failures (MTBF) rate of 40,000 hours (typically...)

**14/3,K/88 (Item 51 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

02177608 Supplier Number: 42832559 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Server Backup Moves Forward**  
CommunicationsWeek, p11  
March 16, 1992  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 403

... subset of a comprehensive disaster-prevention and recovery plan, which should also include provisions for redundancy of key network resources, off-site data protection and other protective measures. Although many LANs and servers now lack sufficient backup protection, figures prepared by Peripheral show that the market for backup is on the verge of an explosion.

The market for backup, restoral and data- **storage management software** for PC LANs and Unix systems is projected to grow from \$171 million in 1990...

**14/3,K/89 (Item 52 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01820505 Supplier Number: 42298385 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Controlling Data Storage On LANs**  
CommunicationsWeek International, p29  
August 19, 1991  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 482

... first is software for a single PC server that performs what is called network-aware **backup**, or storing all the data on that **server**, including the **network** operating system, and security and other facilities.

Another class of **storage software** is called data **management software**, which often uses expert system technology to determine what needs to be saved in which...

**14/3,K/90 (Item 53 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01802687 Supplier Number: 42271845 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Data Storage On LANs**  
CommunicationsWeek, p19  
August 5, 1991  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 666

... first is software for a single PC server that performs what is called network-aware **backup**, or storing all the data on that **server**, including the **network** operating system, and security and other facilities.

Another class of **storage software** is called data **management software**, which often uses expert system technology to determine what needs to be saved in which...

**14/3,K/91 (Item 54 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

01538100 Supplier Number: 41877680  
**ARCHIVE\*SOL VERSION 2.3 PROVIDES DISTRIBUTED ARCHIVING, BACKUP AND DATA TRANSFERS IN MULTIVENDOR UNIX AND VMS NETWORKS, DIRECTLY ACCESSES DATA RESIDING IN SQL D**  
News Release, p1  
Feb 20, 1991  
Language: English Record Type: Abstract  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade

**ABSTRACT:**

Computertime Network Corporation is now shipping version 2.3 of its **storage management software**, **ARCHIVE \*SQL**. The new release rates across multivendor UNIX and VAX/VMS **networks**. Each **computer** in the **network** can act as a client, server or both. Users on any computer system can **backup**, **archive** or transfer data, either files or SQL database tables (or selected portions) anywhere in the...

**14/3,K/92 (Item 1 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

10834595      SUPPLIER NUMBER: 53947355      (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**TECH REFRESH.**

Murray, Bill  
Government Computer News, 18, 4, 31(1)  
Feb 22, 1999

ISSN: 0738-4300      LANGUAGE: English      RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 401      LINE COUNT: 00037

... network-attached storage system on its NASA Scientific and Engineering Workstation Procurement II contract.

The **redundant**, high-capacity Fibre Channel **storage** system for Windows NT **Server** 4.0 **networks** sells for \$51,540 in the NAS2000 A20 configuration, which uses NAS Cluster **software** for file **management**. PrimeStor uses up to four processors on two servers for redundancy. Each server has a...

**14/3,K/93 (Item 2 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

10107570      SUPPLIER NUMBER: 20473670      (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**New backup bundle. (Compaq Computer to bundle Seagate Software's Seagate**

**Backup Exec with server secondary-tape storage devices) (Company Business and Marketing)**

Computer Reseller News, n783, p145(1)  
April 6, 1998

ISSN: 0893-8377      LANGUAGE: English      RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 50      LINE COUNT: 00007

**TEXT:**

Seagate Software, Heathrow, Fla., said Compaq Computer Corp., Houston, will bundle Seagate **Backup Exec** with all **server secondary**-tape **storage devices** it ships worldwide. The deal is the first major program to result from the Seagate **Software /Compaq Storage Management** Development agreement.

**14/3,K/94 (Item 3 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

09911006      SUPPLIER NUMBER: 20059140      (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

**Automatic for the people: as network managers move from autoloaders to tape libraries, manufacturers predict resellers will be looking for scalability and high capacities in new products. (Special Supplement: VarXtra)**

Schick, Shane  
Computer Dealer News, v13, n20, pS8(2)  
Oct 6, 1997  
ISSN: 1184-2369 LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 1046 LINE COUNT: 00081

... these types of cards will have to get together with software manufacturers for back-up **software** and make **agents** and clients that will allow these tape libraries to actually **back up** this type of **network -attached storage devices ."**

Edington says there will still be a future for lower-capacity autoloaders in smaller organizations...

**14/3,K/95 (Item 4 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

09728385 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 19755660 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Stratus Combines RADIO Cluster Fault-Tolerant System and Storage Management With Microsoft Windows NT Server Enterprise Edition 4.0**  
PR Newswire, p916NETU033  
Sep 16, 1997  
LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 840 LINE COUNT: 00079

Stratus(R) RADIO Cluster, based on Intel(R) Pentium Pro(R) processors, combines **redundant application servers , storage , and network servers** into a completely integrated clustered system. Its embedded cluster **management software** provides continuous, fault-tolerant systems management and remote maintenance for problem diagnosis that eliminates costly...

**14/3,K/96 (Item 5 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

09346835 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 19201142 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Advanced Digital Information Corporation Offers 1,525,000 Shares of Common Stock at \$17.00 Per Share.**  
Business Wire, p3120141  
March 12, 1997  
LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 276 LINE COUNT: 00027

... by third parties to provide highly automated data storage protection. When used with third-party **storage management software** , the Company's products can perform sophisticated **backup** and **archiving** of electronic data residing across a **network** of **PCs , workstations** and servers with minimal human intervention. The Company's product family operates in both PC...

**14/3,K/97 (Item 6 from file: 148)**  
DIALOG(R) File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

09099544 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18817586 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Spec to simplify network storage. (Network Appliance Inc's Network Data**

**Management Protocol) (Company Business and Marketing)**

Russell, Joy

CommunicationsWeek, n635, p24(2)

Oct 28, 1996

ISSN: 0746-8121 LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract

WORD COUNT: 524 LINE COUNT: 00047

... typical network-attached storage, data files are stored and retrieved using dedicated servers. Today, data **management software** vendors must port their software to each combination of application **server** platforms and **network -attached storage devices**.

NDMP is designed to make every **network -attached storage device** **backup** -ready, while enabling plug-and-play **backup** operation. Users won't be required to install additional software on an NDMP-compliant **network storage device**.

"There is a very strong movement to centralize servers and consolidate storage, and direct-attached..."

**14/3,K/98 (Item 7 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

09072102 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18815586 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Backup vendors form initiative for network storage protocol. (Network Appliance Corp, PDC working to standardize backup) (Company Business and Marketing) (Brief Article)**

LaPolla, Stephanie

PC Week, v13, n43, p38(1)

Oct 28, 1996

DOCUMENT TYPE: Brief Article ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE: English  
RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 297 LINE COUNT: 00026

NDMP (Network Data Management Protocol) would enable plug-and-play **backup** between a **network** file **server**, or **network -attached storage device** acting as a file server, and **management software** running on different hosts.

The protocol promises to enable users to **back up Network File System servers** or **network -attached devices**, which are each built as network appliances without a general-purpose operating system running.

The...

**14/3,K/99 (Item 8 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB

(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08608287 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18203355 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)  
**Let's do takeout. (Turner Broadcasting Systems hires International Network Services for network management duties) (PC Week Executive) (Company Operations)**

Musich, Paula

PC Week, v13, n15, pE1(2)

April 15, 1996

ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 874 LINE COUNT: 00076

... welcome relief to harried IS managers looking to offload such tasks as asset management, remote **network** monitoring, remote **server**

monitoring, **software update management**, and **backup and archiving services**.

"The day-to-day mountain of management tasks is getting to the point where...

**14/3,K/100 (Item 9 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08594083 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18179858 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

This Exchange in making additions. (Seagate Software Storage Management Group's Backup Exec for Windows NT for Exchange backup software module) (Product Announcement)

Lavilla, Stacy  
PC Week, v13, n14, p43(2)  
April 8, 1996

DOCUMENT TYPE: Product Announcement ISSN: 0740-1604 LANGUAGE:  
English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 430 LINE COUNT: 00039

Seagate, Cheyenne enable administration  
Seagate **Software Storage Management** Group and Cheyenne **Software Inc.** unveiled at NetWorld+Interop in Las Vegas last week new **backup** software aimed at easing integration with Microsoft Corp.'s Exchange **Server** and increasing **network** administrators' capabilities of providing online **backups**.

Seagate, of Lake Mary, Fla., introduced a Seagate **Backup Exec** for Windows NT module for Exchange, with which network managers can perform unattended backup...

**14/3,K/101 (Item 10 from file: 148)**

DIALOG(R)File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB  
(c)2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

08572952 SUPPLIER NUMBER: 18152469 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULL TEXT)

Backing up the enterprise. (Seagate Storage Manager 4.0D Windows NT Edition; Legato Systems NetWorker 4.2 Network Edition; Seagate Software Backup Exec 6.1 for Windows NT Enterprise Edition; Cheyenne Software ARCserve 2.01 for WIndows NT Enterprise Edition) (Software Review) (Evaluation)

Feibus, Andy  
InformationWeek, n573, p72(6)  
April 1, 1996  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Evaluation ISSN: 8750-6874 LANGUAGE: English  
RECORD TYPE: Fulltext; Abstract  
WORD COUNT: 3441 LINE COUNT: 00274

... are directly comparable for my configuration, but the packages will run better with faster hardware.

**Storage Manager 4.0D**

Seagate **Software**'s **Storage Manager**, acquired from Palindrome, could not completely back up my test configuration. The current software will not **back up** a Unix system unless you have a NetWare **server** on your **network** to act as an NFS gateway to the Unix disks. Actually, Seagate only provides native...

**14/3,K/102 (Item 11 from file: 148)**

Set        Items        Description  
S1            0        AU=(CRESCENTI J? OR CRESCENTI, J? OR PRAHLAD A? OR PRAHLAD, A?)  
S2        1094456      RETRIEVAL? OR REDUNDAN? OR BACKUP? OR BACK()UP? ?  
S3        11320492      SOFTWARE? OR PROGRAM? OR APPLICATION? OR FREEWARE? OR SHAR-  
              EWARE  
S4        8595761      NODE? OR TERMINAL? OR PC? ? OR COMPUTER? ? OR CPU? ? OR WO-  
              RKSTATION? OR SERVER? ? OR DEVICE? ?  
S5        1013822      S4(2N)(PLURAL? OR SEVERAL OR VARIOUS OR MANY OR MULTIPL? OR  
              NUMEROUS OR NETWORK? ? OR 1ST OR 2ND OR FIRST OR SECOND?)  
S6        13276659      MANAG? OR CONTROL? ? OR AGENT?  
S7        2803260      STORAGE? OR ARCHIV? OR DATABASE? OR DB OR DATA()BASE?  
S8        16775        S2(15N)S5  
S9        1464080      S3(3N)S6  
S10       832        S8(20N)S9  
S11       373        S10(5N)S7  
S12       281        S11 NOT PY>1999  
S13       274        S12 NOT PD=19990715:20030609  
S14       179        RD (unique items)  
? show file  
File  9:Business & Industry(R) Jul/1994-2003/Jun 05  
      (c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs.  
File  15:ABI/Inform(R) 1971-2003/Jun 07  
      (c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning  
File  16:Gale Group PROMT(R) 1990-2003/Jun 09  
      (c) 2003 The Gale Group  
File 148:Gale Group Trade & Industry DB 1976-2003/Jun 06  
      (c) 2003 The Gale Group  
File 160:Gale Group PROMT(R) 1972-1989  
      (c) 1999 The Gale Group  
File 275:Gale Group Computer DB(TM) 1983-2003/Jun 09  
      (c) 2003 The Gale Group  
File 621:Gale Group New Prod.Annou.(R) 1985-2003/Jun 06  
      (c) 2003 The Gale Group  
File 636:Gale Group Newsletter DB(TM) 1987-2003/Jun 05  
      (c) 2003 The Gale Group

**14/3,K/1 (Item 1 from file: 9)**  
DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)  
(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

2408136 Supplier Number: 02408136 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**On Tap: Network Integrity, Transoft Networks Debut Offerings -- New Apps**  
Manage NT, Unix Server Storage  
(Network Integrity unveils LiveVault, which allows realtime backup and storage on Windows NT servers; Transoft Networks offers SAN Manager)  
Computer Reseller News, p 108  
March 22, 1999  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal ISSN: 0893-8377 (United States)  
LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 417

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

TEXT:

By: Joseph F. Kovar

Irvine, Calif. -- Two software vendors are offering resellers new applications that could better **manage** Windows NT and Unix **server storage**.

**Network Integrity Inc.**, Marlborough, Mass., unveiled LiveVault, a software application which allows realtime **backup** and **storage** on Windows NT servers.

And SAN Manager from Santa Barbara, Calif.-based Transoft Networks Inc...

**14/3,K/2 (Item 2 from file: 9)**  
DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)  
(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1850400 Supplier Number: 01850400 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Legato Networker Uses Stac Replica**  
(**Legato Systems** will be incorporating means to back-up individual PCs on network by adapting Stac Replica 3.0 to work with its Networker 4.4)  
Computer Reseller News, p 108  
June 09, 1997  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal ISSN: 0893-8377 (United States)  
LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 197

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

TEXT:

Byline: William Terdoslavich

Palo Alto, Calif. - Legato Systems Inc. will be incorporating the means to back - up individual PCs on the network by adapting Stac Replica 3.0 to work with its Networker 4.4 system **storage management software**.

"This came about through a lot of the requirements [of] enterprise customers," said Gary Archer...

**14/3,K/3 (Item 3 from file: 9)**  
DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)

(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1802995 Supplier Number: 01802995

**Legato to shine up GEMS for enterprise storage management**  
**(Legato Systems Inc has introduced Java-based Global Enterprise Management**  
**of Storage (GEMS) central console software)**

Network World, v 14, n 16, p 23

April 21, 1997

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal ISSN: 0887-7661 (United States)

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Abstract

**ABSTRACT:**

...introduced Java-based Global Enterprise Management of Storage (GEMS) central console software to simplify enterprise **storage management**. The **software** is aimed at customers who need to monitor **servers** deployed across **networks** and that use different operating systems and different **backup** devices. GEMS' capabilities include built-in universal licensing and software distribution. GEMS operates with the firm's data backup **management software** called NetWorker. ...

**14/3,K/4 (Item 4 from file: 9)**

DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)

(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1498268 Supplier Number: 01498268 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**HP Intros DLT Tape Libraries For Midrange Unix**

**(Hewlett-Packard's new digital linear tape libraries for OEMs feature**  
**technicla innovations that include "online replacement" of tape drives,**  
**plus a cable lift system)**

Newsbytes News Network, p N/A

May 20, 1996

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal (United States)

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 945

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**ABSTRACT:**

...HP's new robotic tape libraries are targeted at the multivendor "Unix midrange market," for "server backup, client/ **network backup**, and VLDB (very large **database backup**)," along with HSM (hierarchical **storage management**) and **archival applications**, Caputo maintained, in the pre- briefing for Newsbytes on HP's recent Boston press tour...

**TEXT:**

...HP's new robotic tape libraries are targeted at the multivendor "Unix midrange market," for "server backup, client/ **network backup**, and VLDB (very large **database backup**)," along with HSM (hierarchical **storage management**) and **archival applications**, Caputo maintained, in the pre- briefing for Newsbytes on HP's recent Boston press tour...

**14/3,K/5 (Item 5 from file: 9)**

DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)

(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1385746 Supplier Number: 01385746

**Russia: Absence of trained personnel limits further growth of computer market.**

(Businesses say the lack of personnel with experience in development, implementation, or use of modern computer systems limits the growth of Russia's computer market)

Moskovskie Novosti, p V29

January 21, 1996

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal (Russia)

LANGUAGE: Russian RECORD TYPE: Abstract

ABSTRACT:

...Tsentr) where courses on use of HP network equipment, installation of operation systems in HP servers, network control software, data processing, storage and back up are held weekly for partners of HP or large corporate clients. Cost of 8-10...

**14/3,K/6 (Item 6 from file: 9)**

DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)

(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1249951 Supplier Number: 01249951 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Robotic Handling Systems Transform Drug Discovery**

(Pharmaceutical firms are investing in automatic robotic systems for the processing, storage and retrieval of compounds for testing)

Marketletter, p N/A

July 31, 1995

DOCUMENT TYPE: Newsletter ISSN: 0951-3175 (United Kingdom)

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 917

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

ABSTRACT:

...robot that stores, retrieves and processes compounds for testing from a Kardex Industriever, an automated storage / retrieval vertical carousel. A network of computers runs the software that controls the physical events in the process (the physical movement of the robotic arm along its ...

TEXT:

...processes compounds for testing from a Kardex Industriever, which the manufacturer describes as an automated storage and retrieval vertical carousel. A network of computers runs the Haystack software, which controls both the physical events in the process (the physical movement of the robotic arm along...).

**14/3,K/7 (Item 7 from file: 9)**

DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)

(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1211042 Supplier Number: 01211042 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**IBM Readies New Storage Software**

(IBM will soon offer Adstar Distributed Storage Manager Version 2.1 for network servers running MVS and AIX operating systems)

Information Week, n 530, p 32

June 05, 1995

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal ISSN: 8750-6874 (United States)

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 158

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

TEXT:

...will backup Notes databases

IBM IS SLATED to introduce a new version of its data **storage management software** on May 30.

Adstar Distributed **Storage Manager** Version 2.1, which operates on **network servers** running IBM's MVS and AIX operating systems, features a **backup** capability for Lotus Notes **databases**. The **management software** also offers automatic **storage** to a central data site. So in effect, a work-station's hard drive would...

**14/3,K/8 (Item 8 from file: 9)**

DIALOG(R) File 9:Business & Industry(R)  
(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1120130 Supplier Number: 01120130 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**LEGATO'S NETWORKER DOES WINDOWS**

**(Legato Systems Inc had introduced NetWorker Client for Windows NT, a systems-backup software package)**

Computer Reseller News, v 0, n 0, p 106  
February 06, 1995

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal ISSN: 0893-8377 (United States)

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 407

ABSTRACT:

...NT, a systems-backup software package. The software has evolved over the years from a **backup** and recovery tool to **software** that handles **storage management**, which is vital in client/ **server networks** with groupware. Article provides an example of Lotus Notes progressing from 2 GB of required...

**14/3,K/9 (Item 9 from file: 9)**

DIALOG(R) File 9:Business & Industry(R)  
(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.

1066790 Supplier Number: 01066790 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Intel Cranks Up Speed Of Adapters, Backup**

**(Intel debuts 100-megabit-per-second Ethernet adapter to spur adoption of high-speed LANs)**

CommunicationsWeek, n 529, p 1+  
October 31, 1994

DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal ISSN: 0748-8121 (United States)

LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext

WORD COUNT: 712

(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

TEXT:

...doesn't end there: It also will announce this week an upgrade Kit for its **StorageExpress backup server** that handles a 100-Mbps link to one or more file and **application servers**.

**Network managers** say they are interested in Fast Ethernet-if the price is right.

"Fast Ethernet makes...

**14/3,K/10 (Item 10 from file: 9)**  
DIALOG(R)File 9:Business & Industry(R)  
(c) 2003 Resp. DB Svcs. All rts. reserv.  
  
1064742 Supplier Number: 01064742 (USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**NT STORAGE MANAGEMENT**  
**(Optical Technology Group's DiskExtender is a new storage management application for Windows NT networks)**  
CommunicationsWeek, n 528, p 51  
October 24, 1994  
DOCUMENT TYPE: Journal; News Brief ISSN: 0748-8121 (United States)  
LANGUAGE: English RECORD TYPE: Fulltext  
WORD COUNT: 52  
  
(USE FORMAT 7 OR 9 FOR FULLTEXT)

TEXT:

Optical Technology Group Inc., Bethesda, Md., has developed **storage management software** for Microsoft Windows NT networks that lets users access **various devices** throughout the enterprise via a single interface. DiskExtender provides a client/server interface for **archive**, **backup** and other applications. Prices vary by configuration, but could range as high as \$23,000...

**14/3,K/11 (Item 1 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.  
  
02557880 207765601  
**Robotic handling and storage system at Wellcome has a major impact on drug discovery**  
Anonymous  
Industrial Robot v23n3 PP: 35-37 1996  
ISSN: 0143-991X JRNL CODE: IRO  
WORD COUNT: 1352

...TEXT: which stores, retrieves and processes compounds for testing from a Kardex Industriever and an automated **storage** and **retrieval** vertical carousel for small to medium parts. A **network** of **computers** runs the Haystack **software** which **controls** the robot and the Kardex Industriever and tracks and manages compounds through the system.

Haystack...

**14/3,K/12 (Item 2 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.  
  
01851192 05-02184  
**An end to downtime**  
Nance, Barry  
Network World v16n27 PP: 39-40 Jul 5, 1999  
ISSN: 0887-7661 JRNL CODE: NWW  
WORD COUNT: 1969

...TEXT: manages the health of shared disks instead of whole servers. Like PowerSwitch/NT, the Veritas **software** excelled at **managing** shared disks among **several servers**, ensuring data preservation in the event of server failure. However, **Backup Exec** for NT with Shared **Storage** Option, along with Replication Exec 1.5, doesn't automatically respond to server failures. When...

14/3,K/13 (Item 3 from file: 15)  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01846929 04-97920  
**Storage gets more flexible**  
Garvey, Martin J  
Informationweek n740 PP: 14 Jun 23, 1999  
ISSN: 8750-6874 JRNL CODE: IWK  
WORD COUNT: 502

...TEXT: systems-management suite and Tivoli Storage Management, a repackaged version of IBM's Adstar Distributed **Storage Management software**. Initially, the **software** will let **servers** from **multiple vendors** **back up** data to a single IBM tape library over SANs. By next year, customers will be...

14/3,K/14 (Item 4 from file: 15)  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01798562 04-49553  
**New apps manage NT, Unix server shortage**  
Kovar, Joseph F  
Computer Reseller News n834 PP: 108 Mar 22, 1999  
ISSN: 0893-8377 JRNL CODE: CRN  
WORD COUNT: 407

ABSTRACT: Two software vendors are offering resellers new **applications** that could better **manage** Windows NT and Unix **server storage**. **Network Integrity Inc.** unveiled LiveVault, a software application that allows realtime **backup** and **storage** on Windows NT **servers**. Transoft **Networks Inc.**'s SAN Manager allows systems administrators to make dynamic storage and server node changes...

TEXT: Two SOFTWARE VENDORS are offering resellers new **applications** that could better **manage** Windows NT and Unix **server storage**.

**Network Integrity Inc.**, Marlborough, Mass., unveiled LiveVault, a software application which allows realtime **backup** and **storage** on Windows NT servers.

And SAN Manager from Santa Barbara, Calif.-based Transoft Networks Inc...

14/3,K/15 (Item 5 from file: 15)  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01731046 03-82036  
**Freeing the LAN from backup traffic**

Purohit, Robin  
Network World v15n46 PP: 49 Nov 16, 1998  
ISSN: 0887-7661 JRNL CODE: NWW  
WORD COUNT: 764

...TEXT: using SCSI, newer SANs employ Fibre Channel. They also use starwired hubs in combination with **storage management software** that can mediate contention and synchronize data - activities necessary for moving **backup** data from **multiple servers** to **multiple storage devices**.

In a LAN-free **backup** architecture, a Fibre Channel adapter is installed in each server. These are connected via the...

**14/3,K/16 (Item 6 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01627803 02-78792  
**'Black box' speeds data transfer**  
Dillon, Nancy  
Computerworld v32n18 PP: 73-76 May 4, 1998  
ISSN: 0010-4841 JRNL CODE: COW  
WORD COUNT: 449

...TEXT: four Ultra SCSI Unix or Windows NT server connections on the other. It comes with **software** from Harbor Systems **Management** Ltd. in Calgary, Alberta, for both file transfers and **database backup** and recovery.

Similar products include FileSpeed from **Computer Network** Technology in Minneapolis and Link/9000 from General Signal Networks, Inc. in Stamford, Conn. (see...)

**14/3,K/17 (Item 7 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01572695 02-23684  
**Dr. Bernie's digestion and digressions**  
Domanski, Bernie  
Capacity Management Review v25n12 PP: 24, 21+ Dec 1997  
ISSN: 1049-2194 JRNL CODE: PPR  
WORD COUNT: 1339

...TEXT: in the second quarter.

General Signal Networks Offers PCI Board For Data Transfer. General Signal **Networks** announced a **PCI** board that will reduce the time needed to transfer or **back up** data between Client/ **Server networks** and mainframes. The Link/9000 Escon Interface is intended to speed up IBM's automated Adstar Distributed **Storage Manager** (ADSM) **software**, which transfers data between mainframes and Unix and Windows NT servers.

The Link/9000 is...

**14/3,K/18 (Item 8 from file: 15)**

DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01555458 02-06447

**Redesigning the customer support process for the electronic economy:  
Insights from storage dimensions**  
El Sawy, Omar A; Bowles, Gene  
MIS Quarterly v21n4 PP: 457-483 Dec 1997  
ISSN: 0276-7783 JRNL CODE: MIS  
WORD COUNT: 11027

...TEXT: [www.storagedimensions.com](http://www.storagedimensions.com).

Storage Dimensions' products fall into three main categories: high-availability RAID disk **storage** systems, high capacity tape **backup** systems, and network **storage management software** for multi- **server networks**. RAID ( Redundant Array of Independent Disks) is a fault-tolerant disk subsystem architecture that provides protection against ...

**14/3,K/19 (Item 9 from file: 15)**

DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01549743 02-00732

**Computer Associates**  
Yacono, John  
Computer Reseller News n768 PP: 134 Dec 15, 1997  
ISSN: 0893-8377 JRNL CODE: CRN  
WORD COUNT: 944

...TEXT: Framework's console enables administrators to manage all storage assets from a central point. The **software** is limited to **managing** resources via IP protocol.

ARCserve 6.5 can **back up** its own **database**, replicating it across **multiple servers**. An advantage is that all ARCserve databases on a network can be replicated by a...

**14/3,K/20 (Item 10 from file: 15)**

DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01422667 00-73654

**NDMP: Beating the backup blues**  
Boberg, Richard  
Network World v14n20 PP: 37 May 19, 1997  
ISSN: 0887-7661 JRNL CODE: NWW  
WORD COUNT: 696

...TEXT: data on a network.

When it comes to ensuring interoperability among different servers and backup **software**, the Network Data **Management** Protocol (NDMP) Task Force means business.

The task force is working on enhancements to its NDMP specification, which defines **backup** over the network from a **network storage node** to a

**backup** media node. This is all controlled by the **backup** host. Released last fall by codevelopers Network Appliance, Inc. and Peripheral Devices Corp., NDMP Version...

14/3,K/21 (Item 11 from file: 15)  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01328846 99-78242  
**Protocol may simplify network file backup**  
Hamblen, Matt  
Computerworld v30n47 PP: 48 Nov 18, 1996  
ISSN: 0010-4841 JRNL CODE: COW  
WORD COUNT: 212

...TEXT: NDMP-compliant.

Some users said that would simplify

and increase the performance of network file **backup**. Data **management software** vendors currently must connect their software to each combination of an application **server** platform

and **network**-attached **storage device**.

"NDMP should produce a lot more flexibility for us in our area networks. Now, it..."

14/3,K/22 (Item 12 from file: 15)  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01245416 98-94811  
**Desirable properties for network storage**  
Massiglia, Paul  
Computer Technology Review v16n6 PP: 18-20 Jun 1996  
ISSN: 0278-9647 JRNL CODE: CTN  
WORD COUNT: 2129

...TEXT: that a storage system has failed and that its tasks have been assumed by a **redundant** partner are lacking in many host environments. Many **servers** lack mechanisms to gracefully handle failover from a defective **storage** controller to a **redundant** survivor.

In addition, relatively few server systems can automatically take over **applications** and **storage control** from a failed partner, even if redundant hardware components would allow them to do so...

14/3,K/23 (Item 13 from file: 15)  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01168822 98-18217  
**HSM or SSM?**  
Lawrence, Myles  
Computer Technology Review v16n1 PP: 30 Jan 1996  
ISSN: 0278-9647 JRNL CODE: CTN

WORD COUNT: 1142

...TEXT: migrated from the faster (primary) access devices to the slower (secondary) access devices by the **storage management application**. Migrated files are still accessible, but data access times will usually be slower, depending on the **secondary storage device** type used and if the migration software requires demigration for access.

Whether it's **backup**, **archive** or migration, the emphasis is always placed on ensuring adequate primary disk space which means...

**14/3,K/24 (Item 14 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01122150 97-71544  
**Legato rolls out on-line backup for Oracle7**  
Leon, Mark  
InfoWorld v17n45 PP: 8 Nov 6, 1995  
ISSN: 0199-6649 JRNL CODE: IFW  
WORD COUNT: 308

...TEXT: better performance and greater flexibility when backing up production databases.

Legato's NetWorker ODM (Oracle Database Module) will **back up** live Oracle Corp. **databases**, do partial **database backup**, and support multiplexing of data to **multiple storage devices**.

NetWorker ODM uses Oracle's new **Backup /Restore Utility**--previously called OBackup--which Oracle ships free and which provides an API for backup **applications**.

The Oracle utility **manages** live **database** backup sessions and **database** configuration details; Legato's software formats the data and manages the media.

Legato, based in...

**14/3,K/25 (Item 15 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01062867 97-12261  
**Cheyenne upgrades ARCserve**  
Leon, Mark  
InfoWorld v17n27 PP: 41 Jul 3, 1995  
ISSN: 0199-6649 JRNL CODE: IFW  
WORD COUNT: 379

...ABSTRACT: has announced ARCserve for Windows NT 2.0, an upgrade to its Windows NT-based **storage management program** that adds support for **multiple - server networks**. The product allows users to administer **backup** sessions on **multiple** Windows NT **servers** from any designated Windows NT **workstation** in the **network**.

TEXT: CHEYENNE SOFTWARE INC. has announced an upgrade to its Windows NT-based **storage management program** that adds support for **multiple - server networks**.

ARCserve for Windows NT 2.0 will allow users to administer **backup** sessions on **multiple** Windows NT **servers** from any designated Windows NT **workstation** in the **network** .

"This remote administration is important," said beta user Chuck Vachter, systems programmer analyst for the...

**14/3,K/26 (Item 16 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

01028574 96-77967  
**Informix** **prep**s **workgroup** **database** **server**  
Cole, Barb  
Network World v12n18 PP: 25-26 May 1, 1995  
ISSN: 0887-7661 JRNL CODE: NWW  
WORD COUNT: 398

...TEXT: Inc. will introduce SQL-BackTrack for Oracle, software that automatically backs up Oracle6 and Oracle7 **databases** . The software configures **backups** and recovers logs associated with the files included in the **backup** . SQL-BackTrack runs on **several** Unix **servers** and supports **several** types of **backup** media.

\*Independence Technologies, Inc. will roll out iView SNMP **Agent** Integrator, **software** that lets multiple Simple Network Management Protocol agents on the same node appear as a...

**14/3,K/27 (Item 17 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00947473 95-96865  
**EMC** **gives** **mainframe** **storage** **options** **to** **open** **systems**  
Francis, Bob  
InfoWorld v16n46 PP: 56 Nov 14, 1994  
ISSN: 0199-6649 JRNL CODE: IFW  
WORD COUNT: 255

...TEXT: a number of different systems, provides processor-independent storage for a wide variety of Unix **servers** and **network** operating systems.

The new Centriplex system also provides automatic **backup** for **multiple** **servers** via high-performance client/server **storage** **management** **software** based on an enhanced version of EpochBackup.

As many as nine servers can be attached...

**14/3,K/28 (Item 18 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00913691 95-63083  
**There's more to CD-ROM than just multimedia**  
O Connor, Mary Ann  
CD-ROM Professional v7n5 PP: 87-89 Sep/Oct 1994

ISSN: 1049-0833 JRNL CODE: LDP  
WORD COUNT: 1094

...TEXT: Colorado, develops and markets software retrieval and archival products for CD-Recordable drives and document **management software** for local and wide area networks. IMR's Document Administrator addresses the management, **retrieval**, **archiving**, and **backup** of documents on **PC**-based **networks**. Another IMR product, Alchemy, enables CD-Recordable technology to be used for authoring, archiving, microfiche...

**14/3,K/29 (Item 19 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00900379 95-49771  
**Backup app relies on client/server technology**  
Anonymous  
Computer Reseller News n583 PP: 103 Jun 20, 1994  
ISSN: 0893-8377 JRNL CODE: CRN  
WORD COUNT: 420

...TEXT: is "pushed" across the network by the backup client, which resides on all computers requiring **backup** services. A NetArchive-DNB client also may pull files from **computers** across a **network** through other network services, such as NFS. **Backup** files are directed to **storage** devices that are managed by NetArchive- **Storage Vault Manager software**.

Location and recovery of backed-up data is done through the use of either a  
...

**14/3,K/30 (Item 20 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00895837 95-45229  
**Understanding client/server computing**  
Borthick, A Faye; Roth, Harold P  
Management Accounting v76n2 PP: 36-41 Aug 1994  
ISSN: 0025-1690 JRNL CODE: NAA  
WORD COUNT: 3660

...TEXT: Some aspects of client/server computing that have not been addressed satisfactorily are **backup/recovery**, **program change control**, access **control**, data synchronization, network configuration, and user training.

**Backup /recovery.** On mainframe systems, **backup /recovery** procedures are fairly straightforward: All files are copied to **secondary storage devices** with a few utility programs. On client/server systems, the matter is not nearly as...

**14/3,K/31 (Item 21 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00882236 95-31628  
**Integrating HSM and backup functionality**

Thornburn, Randall L  
Computer Technology Review Supplement PP: 106-112 Spring/Summer 1994  
ISSN: 0278-9647 JRNL CODE: CTN  
WORD COUNT: 2640

...TEXT: to the host machine. This type of configuration tends to be slower and creates more **network** traffic.

Client/ **Server** design is becoming the predominant design for **backup** and HSM software today (See Fig 2). (Fig. 2 omitted) In this design, there are two software components. A "server" **software** component which **controls** the **storage** device, and a "client" software component which resides on remote machines around the network, which...

**14/3,K/32 (Item 22 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00813606 94-62998  
**Conference explores merging document technologies**  
Anonymous  
Managing Office Technology v39n1 PP: 51 Jan 1994  
ISSN: 1070-4051 JRNL CODE: MOP  
WORD COUNT: 314

...TEXT: 21st through 25th. For the first time, attendees can see imaging systems, publishing systems and **software**, **database management software**, document **storage** and **retrieval** systems, conversion software, client/ **server** architectures, and **multiple** platform solutions on the same showroom floor.

Frank Gilbane, president of Publishing Technology Management, Inc...

**14/3,K/33 (Item 23 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00779717 94-29109  
**Data storage: The next LAN server application**  
Garber, Ross B  
Data Communications v22n16 PP: 91-96 Nov 1993  
ISSN: 0363-6399 JRNL CODE: DCM

...ABSTRACT: and without user intervention. Several data management tools now on the market enable administrators to **back up** and **archive** data from **multiple workstations**, are compatible with different types of **storage** devices, and provide some level of automation. However, data **management software** must: 1. become more proficient at handling storage media, 2. be able to label removable...

**14/3,K/34 (Item 24 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R) File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00746851 93-96072  
**Intel to unveil slew of new products**  
Gillooly, Caryn

Network World v10n32 PP: 24 Aug 9, 1993  
ISSN: 0887-7661 JRNL CODE: NWW  
WORD COUNT: 689

...TEXT: driven backups occur in conjunction with certain alerts or alarms, according to Mark Christensen, operations **manager** of **application** server operations at Intel. For example, the administrator can set the **StorageExpress** server to automatically **back up** the **network server**'s hard disk when it reaches 90% capacity.

In addition, the new versions of StorageExpress...

**14/3,K/35 (Item 25 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00682391 93-31612  
**Fulcrum offers SQL-based text retrieval tools**  
Scannell, Ed  
InfoWorld v15n12 PP: 20 Mar 22, 1993  
ISSN: 0199-6649 JRNL CODE: IFW  
WORD COUNT: 322

...ABSTRACT: give developers a path to integrate text-intensive data into existing corporate information management or **database** systems. SearchTools should allow IS **managers** to create **applications** that increase the overall productivity of users. SearchServer, the kernel of Fulcrum's text **retrieval** engine, has been licensed to **several** large **workstation** companies. The SearchTools product is available for Microsoft Corp.'s Visual Basic and Windows, and...

**14/3,K/36 (Item 26 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00635852 92-50792  
**Intel's New StorageExpress Offers Centralized Backup for NetWare**  
Wylie, Margie  
Network World v9n36 PP: 6 Sep 7, 1992  
ISSN: 0887-7661 JRNL CODE: NWW  
WORD COUNT: 583

...ABSTRACT: StorageExpress Central, a Windows 3.1 application, serves as the nerve center for all the **StorageExpress servers** on a **network**. The **software** enables **managers** to schedule automatic incremental, differential, and full **backups**. **StorageExpress** also enables managers to search for backed-up files over a number of servers, generate...

**14/3,K/37 (Item 27 from file: 15)**  
DIALOG(R)File 15:ABI/Inform(R)  
(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning. All rts. reserv.

00618577 92-33679  
**Managing Storage Across the Enterprise**  
Taber, Mark  
Datamation v38n11 PP: 36-40 May 15, 1992  
ISSN: 0011-6963 JRNL CODE: DAT

...ABSTRACT: the series is expected to be an MVS/ESA-based facility that will automatically manage **backup** and **archive** data from at least 3 local area **network** or **workstation** clients' operating systems - AIX, version 3, SunOS, and OS/2. Another vendor with a strategy for enterprisewide **storage management** is Sterling **Software**'s Systems Software Marketing Division (Rancho Cordova, California). The ultimate goal of Sterling's Eagle...

**14/3,K/38 (Item 1 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06498595 Supplier Number: 55198425 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Welcome to Wendy's, How May I Protect Your Server Data?**(fast food vendor  
Wendy's International uses Innovation Data Processing's FDR/UPSTREAM to  
backup network servers)(Product Information)  
Courtney, Philip E.  
Enterprise Systems Journal, v14, n7, p24  
July, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext Abstract  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 2513

**ABSTRACT:**

...s International is seeing a growing number of its applications moving from MVS mainframes to **network servers** in distributed systems, which requires new approaches to file **backup**, recovery and **archiving**. The company uses Innovation Data Processing's FDR/UPSTREAM **storage management software** to centralize and automate backup/restore and archiving from PC/LAN/Unix systems to OS...

**14/3,K/39 (Item 2 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06485243 Supplier Number: 55148372 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**GartnerGroup's Dataquest Says Worldwide Storage Management Software Market to Top \$6.6 Billion in 2003; New Dataquest Reports Forecast the Future of This Growing Marketplace.**  
Business Wire, p1092  
July 14, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 652

... billion in 2003, according to Dataquest Inc., a unit of Gartner Group, Inc. (NYSE:IT).

"Storage area **networks**, intelligent **storage servers**, and new data replication techniques will transform the way **storage backup** and recovery is accomplished," said Carolyn DiCenzo, principal analyst for Dataquest's Network, System, and **Storage Management Software** Worldwide **program**. "The resulting **storage management** environment will demand consistent, integrated, and automated tools."

Storage management represents all of the tools...

**14/3,K/40 (Item 3 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06441825 Supplier Number: 55009408 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Storage Gets More Flexible -- Two Vendors Unveil Networked Storage Systems To Meet The Need For Increased Data Availability. (IBM and Quantum focus on network storage) (Company Business and Marketing)**

Garvey, Martin J.

InformationWeek, p14

June 23, 1999

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade

Word Count: 477

... systems-management suite and Tivoli Storage Management, a repackaged version of IBM's Adstar Distributed **Storage Management software**. Initially, the **software** will let **servers** from **multiple** vendors **back up** data to a single IBM tape library over SANs. By next year, customers will be...

**14/3,K/41 (Item 4 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06408105 Supplier Number: 54865913 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Legato Systems, Inc. Partners With Auspex Systems, Inc. to Deliver Open, Scalable Data Protection Solutions.**

PR Newswire, p7909

June 14, 1999

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 864

... while providing users with 24x7 access to mission critical data. This in turn increases the **backup** performance delivered by Legato's integrated set of enterprise **storage** management software products. Auspex's **network** attached file **servers**, combined with Legato's data protection software, provides customers with centralized system and data management...

**14/3,K/42 (Item 5 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06369796 Supplier Number: 54734060 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**ATL Products Desktop to Data Center Library Systems Now Tivoli Ready.**

Business Wire, p1131

May 27, 1999

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 1021

... ownership."

Tivoli Storage Management Solutions

Tivoli Storage Management solutions are comprehensive enterprise-wide data and **storage management software** products designed for distributed multi-vendor, multi-platform client/ **server networks**, allowing management from a central location. In addition to its automated

**backup** features, Tivoli **Storage** Management solutions support Storage Area Networks, archiving, restoration, Hierarchical Storage Management and disaster recovery with...

**14/3,K/43 (Item 6 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06365319 Supplier Number: 54719383 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**HP** **touting** '**stress-free**' **storage** with **Equation** **architecture**. (**Company Business and Marketing**)

Meckbach, Greg  
Computing Canada, v25, n20, p1  
May 21, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 843

... shift in how you design and implement your storage infrastructure." The **Equation** architecture includes OpenView **storage management software**, which is comprised of the **Network Node Manager** and the **OmniBack II backup** and restore tool.

Other **Equation** **storage** devices include the SureStore E product family, which is comprised of: the **Storage Node Manager software** designed to map and monitor **storage** devices, fabric devices and server host-bus adapters across a SAN; the Switch F16, a...

**14/3,K/44 (Item 7 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06359185 Supplier Number: 54698531 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**CNT and SCH Technologies Deliver Real-World Backup/Restore Solution for Mixed SAN Environment.**  
PR Newswire, p6156  
May 24, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 949

... and MINNEAPOLIS, May 24 /PRNewswire/ -- Continuing the quest to provide practical, real-world SAN solutions, **Computer Network Technology** (CNT) (Nasdaq: CMNT) and SCH Technologies today delivered a tested and validated **backup** /restore solution for **Storage** Area Networks (SANs) employing both Fibre Channel and SCSI devices. Combining the **storage management software** from SCH Technologies with CNT networking solutions delivers high availability SAN solutions which offer customers...

**14/3,K/45 (Item 8 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06325141 Supplier Number: 54585286 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Exabyte Announces NetStorM Showcase Center.**  
PR Newswire, p5811  
May 10, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext

Document Type: Newswire; Trade

Word Count: 572

... X200, 230D, 690D)  
-- Exabyte managed fibre-SCSI routers (FC11/FC12)  
-- Exabyte NetStorM end-to-end **storage management software**  
-- **Storage Software** from Seagate, Legato and **Computer Associates**  
-- **Storage** network products from Vixel, Gadzooks, Brocade,  
Q-Logic and Emulex  
NetStorM is Exabyte's SAN **backup** solution which integrates the company's SAN-ready Arrowhead(TM) tape libraries designed for DLTtape...

**14/3,K/46 (Item 9 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06193874 Supplier Number: 54110281 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**ATL Products' P3000 Series Library Qualified With Tivoli ADSM Software.**  
Business Wire, p1151  
March 16, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 766

... total cost of ownership."  
Tivoli ADSM  
Tivoli ADSM is a comprehensive enterprise-wide data and **storage management software** product designed for distributed multi-vendor, multi-platform client/ **server networks**, allowing management from a central location. In addition to its automated **backup** features, Tivoli ADSM supports data **storage** area networks (SAN), archiving, restoration, Hierarchical Storage Management and disaster recovery with the goal of...

**14/3,K/47 (Item 10 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R) File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)

(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06183960 Supplier Number: 54068497 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Tech primer: Adding a SAN can be a snap. (Technology Information)**  
Hammond, Eric  
InfoWorld, v21, n10, p52(1)  
March 8, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 1324

... large storage devices such as disk arrays and tape libraries to virtual file systems on **servers**, eliminating **many** of the **server** hardware limits imposed on **storage**.

Many **backup** software vendors, including Legato and Veritas, now support SAN architectures in their products and typically connect with other **storage management software** to make backups as flexible as possible. After all, you want your SAN system to...

**14/3,K/48 (Item 11 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06091195 Supplier Number: 53628198 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Betting On SANS: Solid apps improve odds on storage area nets. (Mirage Resorts' Bellagio hotel in Las Vegas uses storage-area networks) (Company Operations)**  
Baltazar, Henry  
PC Week, v16, n4, p1(1)  
Jan 25, 1999  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; General Trade  
Word Count: 405

... restore jobs from a company's overburdened network infrastructure. ARCserveIT and similar products from Seagate **Software** Inc. let IT **managers** use PC-based SANs to consolidate **storage** on a **network** of shared **devices** and perform **backups** over distances of up to 10,000 meters. (PC Week Labs' review of ARCserveIT is...

**14/3,K/49 (Item 12 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

06013602 Supplier Number: 53421322 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**HP'S STORAGE CROSSROADS. (Company Business and Marketing) (Brief Article)**  
HP Professional, v12, n11, p6(1)  
Nov, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Article Type: Brief Article  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 216

... guaranteed.  
Other strategy offerings include: HP's Intelligent Storage Server, which enables disk-to-disk **backup** allowing users to share libraries among **multiple servers**; HP Fibre Channel Model 1010D High Availability **Storage** System; FC Hub **Manager Software**; 10-km Fibre Channel connectivity; DLT library sharing and boot capability; and utility automation which...

**14/3,K/50 (Item 13 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05944344 Supplier Number: 53200134 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Storage: Compaq Delivers Unique Integrated Storage Area Network Backup Solution for the Enterprise. (Company Business and Marketing)**  
EDGE: Work-Group Computing Report, pNA  
Nov 9, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newsletter; Trade  
Word Count: 1209

... per library. The new library is also available in both tabletop and rackmount configurations.  
Latest **Storage Management** Solutions **Program** Version In addition, a unique **storage** software bundle distributed via CD provides

tested **storage** solutions that integrate leading **backup /restore storage** software products with Compaq **secondary storage devices**. New versions include Compaq Insight Manager 4.2, Seagate **Backup Exec** for Windows NT version 7.2, and Backup Exec for NetWare version 8.0...

**14/3,K/51 (Item 14 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05786424 Supplier Number: 50276125 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**MTI Introduces Gladiator Enterprise 3600 Fibre Channel Storage Solution for High-Bandwidth Data Center Applications**  
PR Newswire, p831LAM067  
August 31, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Article Type: Article  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 1087

... such as imaging, data mining, large enterprise data warehouses, binary large objects (BLOBS) and mammoth **database servers**.

**Multiple** application **servers** can access **storage** that is consolidated in a single, large-scale array, thereby simplifying **backup** and data management activities. As an architecturally redundant **storage** solution, the 3600 uses MTI's RAIDManager, an easy-to-use **application** for **managing** and monitoring **storage** in cross-platform and client/server environments. Even novice users can set up, configure, monitor...

**14/3,K/52 (Item 15 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05786299 Supplier Number: 50276000 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Xinet Strengthens Archiving Capabilities of FullPress and WebNative; Integration with FlashNet Allows Seamless Archiving and Recovery.**  
Business Wire, p08310146  
August 31, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Article Type: Article  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 551

... use at the customer's site, and receiving completed jobs from customers.

SGL's FlashNet **storage management software** provides the ability to **back - up** and **archive** data to any device connected to any **server** on the **network**. FlashNet stores thumbnail previews of **archived** images for easy identification. This solution handles all aspects of the file structures with which...

**14/3,K/53 (Item 16 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05757667 Supplier Number: 50242845 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Legato Outsources Help Desk for Networker, Storage Management Software, to 800 Support**

PR Newswire, p812LAW004  
August 12, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Article Type: Article  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 471

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
TEXT:  
...provide technical support to enterprise organizations and business users of NetWorker for NetWare, high-performance **storage management** software for **network servers** that **backup**, recover and **archive** data under Novell NetWare versions 3 and 4.

**14/3,K/54 (Item 17 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05467128 Supplier Number: 48286035 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**THAT'S NOT IBM'S SEASCAPE FLOODING SAN JOSE, IT'S EL NINO**  
Computergram International, n3344, pN/A  
Feb 10, 1998  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 1558

... is still the 3466 Network Storage Manager, small Unix server running IBM's Adstar Distributed **Storage Manager** software - which is used to make **backups** of data stored on clients and **servers** over a **network**. Right now, most ADSM customers - IBM claims that over 200,000 systems are using it...

**14/3,K/55 (Item 18 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05197227 Supplier Number: 47930147 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Auspex purchase**  
Computerworld, p55  
August 25, 1997  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Tabloid; Trade  
Word Count: 63

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
TEXT:  
...million. The move will let the Santa Clara, Calif., firm add Alphatronix's high-availability data **management software** to its line of multiterabyte **network storage servers**. Auspex's hardware ensures system availability, but the new software will let users **back up** critical data without hindering their access to that data.

**14/3,K/56 (Item 19 from file: 16)**  
DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05075957 Supplier Number: 47451688 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**Legato Networker Uses Stac Replica**

Terdoslavich, William  
Computer Reseller News, p108  
June 9, 1997  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 203

(USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**TEXT:**

Palo Alto, Calif. - Legato Systems Inc. will be incorporating the means to **back - up** individual PCs on the **network** by adapting Stac Replica 3.0 to work with its Networker 4.4 system **storage management software**.

**14/3,K/57 (Item 20 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05069640 Supplier Number: 47442227 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)  
**Sun announces availability of scalable, enterprise-class storage management software; New family of enterprise storage management products scales to support thousands of nodes and numerous terabytes of data.**

Business Wire, p06040190  
June 4, 1997

Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Newswire; Trade  
Word Count: 1044

Sun's enterprise **storage management software** family is scalable to support thousands of **nodes** and **multiple** terabytes of data. It allows high-performance hot or cold **database** and file system **backup** and administration and dynamic disk **storage** configuration-maximizing system availability and enabling users to access and protect data 24 hours a...

**14/3,K/58 (Item 21 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)  
(c) 2003 The Gale Group. All rts. reserv.

05011848 Supplier Number: 47359969 (USE FORMAT 7 FOR FULLTEXT)

**HP Releases VirtualVault 2.0**

Bournellis, Cynthia  
Electronic News (1991), p084  
May 5, 1997  
Language: English Record Type: Fulltext  
Document Type: Magazine/Journal; Trade  
Word Count: 511

... priced at \$20,890

HP also released version 2.5 of its OpenView OmniBack II **storage management software** Unix and Windows NT environments. OmniBack II 2.5 automatically handles failures in large and heterogeneous environments by recovering **network** and **backup - device** problems. A new media-duplication capability makes it easy for the IT administrator to implement...

**14/3,K/59 (Item 22 from file: 16)**

DIALOG(R)File 16:Gale Group PROMT(R)

Set	Items	Description
S1	23	AU=(CRESCENTI J? OR CRESCENTI, J? OR PRAHLAD A? OR PRAHLAD, A?)
S2	92874	RETRIEVAL? OR REDUNDAN? OR BACKUP OR BACK() UP
S3	2053665	SOFTWARE? OR PROGRAM? OR APPLICATION? OR FREEWARE? OR SHAR-EWARE
S4	1651240	NODE? OR TERMINAL? OR PC? ? OR COMPUTER? ? OR CPU? ? OR WO-RKSTATION? OR SERVER? ? OR DEVICE? ?
S5	962250	MANAG? OR CONTROL? ? OR AGENT?
S6	382196	STORAGE? OR ARCHIV? OR DATABASE? OR DB OR DATA() BASE?
S7	169543	S3(10N)S5
S8	4866	S7(S)S2
S9	2636	S8(10N) (S6 OR S4)
S10	73	S9 AND IC=G06F-011/14
? show file		
File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS 1978-2003/Jun W01		
(c) 2003 European Patent Office		
File 349:PCT FULLTEXT 1979-2002/UB=20030529,UT=20030522		
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio		

**10/3,K/1 (Item 1 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01554529

**Method of initiating a backup procedure**

**Verfahren zum Anfang einer Datensicherstellung**

**Methode pour initialiser une procedure de sauvegarde**

**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

Hewlett-Packard Company, (206037), 3000 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, CA  
94304, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

**INVENTOR:**

Owhadi, Eric, 52D chemin du Vinay, Le Clos Melusine, 38360 Sassenage,  
(FR)

**LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:**

Lloyd, Richard Graham (75503), Intellectual Property Section, Legal  
Department, HEWLETT-PACKARD FRANCE, Etablissement de Grenoble, 38053  
Grenoble Cedex 9, (FR)

**PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1293904 A1 030319 (Basic)**

**APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2001410115 010914;**

**DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR**

**EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI**

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14 ; G06F-009/445**

**ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 27**

**NOTE:**

Figure number on first page: 3

**LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English**  
**FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:**

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200312	272
SPEC A	(English)	200312	2237
Total word count - document A			2509
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			2509

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14 ...**

...SPECIFICATION 33 and steps 34 and 35 may be performed by the BIOS, or  
alternatively the **backup** software itself may be responsible for reading  
the non-volatile **storage** medium at step 34 and invoking the shutdown  
procedure at step 35.

It will be...

**10/3,K/2 (Item 2 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01456816

**Restartable database loads using parallel data streams**

**Erneutes Starten des Ladens einer Datenbank mittels paralleler Datenstroeme**

**Base de donnees redemarrable avec des flux de donnees paralleles**

**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

NCR INTERNATIONAL INC., (1449480), 1700 South Patterson Boulevard,  
Dayton, Ohio 45479, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

**INVENTOR:**

Korenevsky, Gregory, 1642 8th Street, Manhatten Beach, CA 90046, (US)  
Yung, Alex P., 646 North Pine Crest Lane, Walnut, CA 91789, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Cleary, Fidelma et al (85871), International IP Department NCR Limited  
206 Marylebone Road, London NW1 6LY, (GB)  
PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1246063 A2 021002 (Basic)  
APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002252273 020327;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 819275 010328  
DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR  
EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 104

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 4

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200240	1297
SPEC A	(English)	200240	7983
Total word count - document A			9280
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			9280

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION or software entity responsible for supporting the relational paradigm. As its name implies, the RDBMS **server** provides miscellaneous services that enable **storage**, retrieval, organization and **management** of data.

4. A **software** and/or hardware entity that utilizes the services provided by the RDBMS server is known...

10/3,K/3 (Item 3 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01343202

Computer system and snapshot data management method  
Computersystem und Schnappschussdatenverwaltungsverfahren  
Systeme informatique et gestion de copie instantanee de donnees  
PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Hitachi, Ltd., (204151), 6, Kanda Surugadai 4-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo  
101-8010, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Mimatsu, Yasuyuki, Hitachi, Ltd., Intel.Prop.Group, New Marunouchi Bldg.,  
5-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8220, (JP)  
Matsunami, Naoto, Hitachi, Ltd., Intel.Prop.Group, New Marunouchi Bldg.,  
5-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8220, (JP)  
Muraoka, Kenji, Hitachi, Ltd., Intel.Prop.Group, New Marunouchi Bldg.,  
5-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8220, (JP)  
Oeda, Takashi, Hitachi, Ltd., Intel.Prop.Group, New Marunouchi Bldg.,  
5-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8220, (JP)  
Yagisawa, Ikuya, Hitachi, Ltd., Intel.Prop.Group, New Marunouchi Bldg.,  
5-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8220, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Strehl Schubel-Hopf & Partner (100941), Maximilianstrasse 54, 80538  
Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1148416 A2 011024 (Basic)  
APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2000117949 000821;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 2000118012 000419  
DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE  
EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 181

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200143	1312
SPEC A	(English)	200143	10332
Total word count - document A			11644
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			11644

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION of the accesses to the original data and the snapshot are done via the snapshot **management program**. Therefore, during the **backup**, the load on the **computer** executing the snapshot **management program** is increased so that execution speed of other programs such as database programs is also...CPU's 401 and 411, memories 410 and 412, SCSI interfaces 403 and 413, a **database** program 404, a backup **program** 405, a snapshot **program** 406, an update location **management** table 407, an LU mode table 408, an SCSI bus 409, a disk **array** 410...

...SCSI bus 409 via the interfaces 403 and 413. In the memory 402 inside the **computer** 400, the **database program** 404, the **backup program** 405, and the snapshot **management program** 406 which are executed by the **CPU** 401 controlling the **computer** 400 are stored. The disk units 420 and 421 which are controlled by the disk controller 414 are provided in the disk array 410. The mirroring **control program** 412 which is executed by the **CPU** 411 is stored in the memory 412. The storage areas inside each of the disk...

...the instruction by the user. The snapshot management program 406 is a middleware like the **device** driver and the volume **manager**. All the disk access requests issued by the **database program** 404 to the disk array 410 are issued to the disk array 410 via the...the mirror management table 416 to "Snapshot". Then, the user restarts the update of the **database**.

The operation of the mirroring **control program** 415 for each LU, that is, the **control** on reading/writing of data, is decided according to the modes of the LU as...406.

Fig. 5 is a flowchart explaining the operation of data writing of the snapshot **management program**. This processing is executed when the **database program** 404 and the **backup program** 405 update the **storage** contents of the LU 422 and the LU 423 respectively.

When the snapshot management program...the snapshot deletion to the backup instructing program 1542. Through the above processings, the online **backup** of the **database** is completed.

With the third preferred embodiment of the present invention, the load on the...

01337444

Method and apparatus for backing up data  
Verfahren und Gerät zur Datensicherung  
Methode et dispositif de sauvegarde de données

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

ALCATEL, (201871), 54, rue la Boetie, 75008 Paris, (FR), (Applicant  
designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Steegmans, Frank, Dassastraat 94 B1, 2100 Deurne, (BE)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Rausch, Gabriele, Dr. et al (80472), Alcatel Intellectual Property  
Department, Stuttgart, 70430 Stuttgart, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1143338 A1 011010 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2000440069 000310;

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 188

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200141	2061
SPEC A	(English)	200141	4770
Total word count - document A			6831
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			6831

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION servers BA1 to BA5 can also be networked with one another.

The construction of the **back - up server** BA1 is schematically illustrated in Figure 3 which shows only those components essential to the invention. The **back - up server** BA1 comprises a connection means TRBA1 via which the **back - up server** BA1 can establish the connection VBA1 and other connections (not shown) to the telecommunications network NET. The connection means TRBA1 consists for example of an interface card. The **back - up server** BA1 can receive and transmit large quantities of data via the connection means TRBA1. The...

...and the data streams transmitted and received with the aid thereof, are controlled by the **back - up server** BA1 via a control means CPUBA1 consisting for example of a processor or a cluster of processors. The basic functions of the **back - up server** BA1 are controlled by an operating system, for example a Unix operating system, the program...

...MEMBA1 and the command sequences of which are executed by the control means CPUBA1. The **storage** means MEMBA1 also store one or more **program** modules whose command sequences are executed by the **control** means CPUBA1. A **program** module of this kind is for example the **program** module MAN which **manages** the **storage** means MEMBA1 and sets up memory sections MEM1A, MEM1B and MEM1N assigned to the data...

...to one another and to the control means CPUBA1 via a bus BA1.

For the **back - up** of data stored in the data processing **device** TERA, the data in the **storage** means MEMA1, MEMA2 and MEMA3 which are to

be...

...be backed-up. The program module MDST then establishes the connection VA-VBA1 to the **back - up server** BA1 and logs-on to said **server** via a log-on procedure executed by the program module MAN. Then the program module MDST transmits the data which are to be backed-up to the **back - up server** BA1 which stores the data in the memory section MEM1A. The program module MDST then establishes a connection VA-VBA2 to the **back - up server** BA2 and transmits the data to be backed-up in a second data stream to the **back - up server** BA2. It is also possible for the program module MDST to maintain the connections VA...

10/3,K/5 (Item 5 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01334975

**Distributed data processing system and method of processing data in distributed data processing system**

**Verteiltes Datenverarbeitungssystem und Datenverarbeitungsverfahren in einem verteilten Datenverarbeitungssystem**

**Système informatique distribué et méthode informatique dans un système distribué**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

FUJI PHOTO FILM CO., LTD., (202407), 210 Nakanuma Minami-ashigara-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 250-0193, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Suto, Akio, Fuji Photo Film Co., Ltd., 210 Nakanuma, Minamiashigara-shi, Kanagawa-ken 250-0193, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Grunecker, Kinkeldey, Stockmair & Schwanhausser Anwaltssozietat (100721), Maximilianstrasse 58, 80538 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1139235 A2 011004 (Basic)  
EP 1139235 A3 030122

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2001107910 010328;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 200091826 000329; JP 200093256 000330; JP 200157120 010301

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30; H04L-029/06; G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 95

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200140	1023
SPEC A	(English)	200140	7031
Total word count - document A			8054
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			8054

...INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION the operator operates the client 20 that has been shut off to activate connection destination **management software** (not shown) to change a connection destination from the **server** 12, which has been established as a default setting by the connection destination server information parameter 20b, to the **server** 14, which has been established

as a **backup server**.

The connection destination management software of the client 20 is configured to appoint the server...

10/3,K/6 (Item 6 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01267741

**System and method for purging database update image files after completion of associated transactions.**

**System und Methode fur das Loschen von Datenbank-Aktualisierungsbilddateien nach Abschluss der dazugehorigen Transaktionen**

**Système et méthode pour purger la base de données de fichiers de mise à jour d'images à la fin des transactions associées**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Compaq Computer Corporation, (687792), 20555 S.H. 249, Houston Texas 77070, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Mosher, Malcolm, 14651 Golf Links Drive, Los Gatos, California, (US)  
Whitworth. P., Simon, 3945 Bucknall Road, Campbell, California, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Brunner, Michael John (28871), GILL JENNINGS & EVERY, Broadgate House, 7 Eldon Street, London EC2M 7LH, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1093055 A2 010418 (Basic)  
EP 1093055 A3 020403

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2000309068 001016;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 418425 991014

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 243

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: NONE

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200116	2887
SPEC A	(English)	200116	16523
Total word count - document A		19410	
Total word count - document B		0	
Total word count - documents A + B		19410	

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...ABSTRACT A2

A primary **computer** system has a **database**, **application** programs that modify the local **database**, and a transaction **manager** that stores audit records in a local image trail reflecting those application program modifications to the local **database**. In a remote **backup** system, a Receiver process receives audit records from the primary system. The audit records include...

...image trails. For each image trail there is an Updater process that applies to a **backup database** volume the **database** updates and backouts indicated by the audit update and audit backout records in the image...

10/3,K/7 (Item 7 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01256480

**Data migration method using storage area network (SAN)**  
**Verfahren zur Datenmigration mit Speicherbereichnetz (SAN)**  
**Methode de migration de donnees en utilisant un reseau a zone de memoire (SAN)**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:  
Hitachi, Ltd., (204145), 6 Kanda Surugadai 4-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo  
101-8010, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:  
Obara, Kiyohiro, c/o Hitachi, Ltd., 5-1, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku,  
Tokyo 100-8220, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:  
Strehl Schubel-Hopf & Partner (100941), Maximilianstrasse 54, 80538  
Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1085414 A2 010321 (Basic)  
APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 117164 000810;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 99252629 990907  
DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE  
EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 129  
NOTE:  
Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200112	2495
SPEC A	(English)	200112	6432
Total word count - document A			8927
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			8927

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION into magnetic tape storage 14. Restore is a process that reads data from magnetic tape **storage** 14 and writes it to disk **control** unit 7.

While the **application program** is running, care must be taken when backing up or restoring data which the program...

...be finished. So as to be able to backup data even under these conditions, some **application** programs for a **database management** system (DBMS) have a hot **backup** mode. When a DBMS enters the hot backup mode, the updating of areas where data released, the temporarily stored data is returned to the original data **storage** area. For the automatic and efficient **backup** process, the **backup** utility **program** also performs such functions as **control** of the hot **backup** mode of the **application program**.

FIG. 3 shows an example configuration of a **computer** system that uses a SAN. The SAN is a configuration that, using fiber channel (FC)...that is using data of the disk unit that is the backup object; and,

a **computer** system is characterized in that the utility **program** on said second host **computer** controls the **program** that modifies the

contents of the data that is said backup object so that the...  
...that is using data of the disk unit that is the backup object; and  
a **computer** system is characterized in that the utility **program** on  
said second host **computer** **controls** the **program** that modifies the  
contents of the data that is said backup object so that the...

**10/3,K/8 (Item 8 from file: 348)**  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01137838

**SYSTEM BACKUP AND RECOVERY**  
**SYSTEMSICHERUNG UND WIEDERHERSTELLUNG**  
**SAUVEGARDE ET RECUPERATION DE SYSTEME**  
**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

Hewlett-Packard Company, A Delaware Corporation, (3016020), 3000 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, CA 94304, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)  
**INVENTOR:**

GOLD, Stephen, Rock Cottage, Stone Lane, Winterbourne Down, Bristol BS36 1DJ, (GB)  
CRIGHTON, Ian Peter, First Floor Flat, Arvalee, Clifton Down Road, Clifton, Bristol BS8 4AH, (GB)

**LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:**

Lawman, Matthew John Mitchell et al (84551), Hewlett-Packard Limited, IP Section, Building 3, Filton Road, Stoke Gifford, Bristol BS34 8QZ, (GB)

**PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1101164 A1 010523 (Basic)**

**EP 1101164 B1 030102**

**WO 2000008561 000217**

**APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 99940291 990806; WO 99GB2594 990806**

**PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): EP 98306358 980807**

**DESIGNATED STATES (Pub A): AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; (Pub B): DE; FR; GB**

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14**

**NOTE:**

No A-document published by EPO

**LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English**

**FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:**

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	200301	2933
CLAIMS B	(German)	200301	1523
CLAIMS B	(French)	200301	2097
SPEC B	(English)	200301	18196
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			24749
Total word count - documents A + B			24749

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION drives include DDS(TM) and LTO(TM) compliant tape drives, both available from HP.

Generally, **backup application software** comprises one or more **computer** programs for **managing** data **backup** and restore operations on a **computer** system. Typically, the software provides a user interface, which gives the user the opportunity to...

...whole hard disk system). In addition, backup application software typically permits the user to schedule **backup** operations to occur when the **computer** system is not being used, for example at midnight each

night. Then, at midnight each...

10/3,K/9 (Item 9 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01136590

Provision of continuous database service and scalable query performance  
using active redundant copies

Bereitstellung von kontinuierlichen Datenbankdiensten und skalierbarer  
Suchleistung durch aktive redundante Kopien

Provision de service de base de donnees et performance d'interrogation  
echelonnable par l'usage des copies redondantes

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

NCR INTERNATIONAL INC., (1449480), 1700 South Patterson Boulevard,  
Dayton, Ohio 45479, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Robinson, Irving M., 11105 Papoose Court, San Diego CA 92127, (US)  
ANTOUN, Selim Zoher, 1241 Del Mar Heights Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014, (US)  
Dempster, Pataric B., 59 Pape Drive, Atlantic Highlands NJ 07716, (US)  
MacDonald, Robert J., 14308 Bourgeois Way, San Diego CA 92129, (US)  
Stellwagen Jr., Richard G., 13035 Camino Del Valle, Poway CA 92064, (US)  
Blevins, Terence J., 1083 Highpoint Drive, Springboro OH 45066, (US)  
Ramsey, David Allen, 124 Belle Chase Drive, Lexington SC 29072, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Cleary, Fidelma et al (85871), International IP Department NCR Limited  
206 Marylebone Road, London NW1 6LY, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 992909 A2 000412 (Basic)  
EP 992909 A3 011219

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 99307381 990917;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 163708 980930

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 126

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: NONE

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text Language Update Word Count

CLAIMS A (English) 200015 787

SPEC A (English) 200015 4034

Total word count - document A 4821

Total word count - document B 0

Total word count - documents A + B 4821

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION redundancy group 104 does not cease proper functionality.  
The limits of redundancy group functionality and database 204 access is  
limited by scenarios outside of the control of the computer system,  
e.g., unplanned hardware or software malfunctions, etc.

Computer Architecture Model

FIG. 4 illustrates a model of the computer architecture of a computing  
system...

10/3,K/10 (Item 10 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01121589

Method and apparatus for providing failure detection and recovery with predetermined degree of replication for distributed applications in a network

Verfahren und Vorrichtung zur Fehlererkennung und Wiederherstellung mit vorbestimmtem Replikationsgrad fur verteilte Anwendungen in einem Netzwerk

Procede et appareil pour detection de defaillance et recouvrement avec degre predetermine de replication pour des applications distribuees dans un reseau

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

  LUCENT TECHNOLOGIES INC., (2143720), 600 Mountain Avenue, Murray Hill,  
  New Jersey 07974-0636, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)  
  Academia Sinica, (2170753), 128 Sec. 2, Academic Road, Nan-Kang, Taipei,  
  (TW), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

  Chung, Pi-Yu, 15802 SE 58th Street, Bellevue, Washington 98006, (US)  
  Huang, Yennun, 33 Linberger Drive, Bridgewater, New Jersey 08807, (US)  
  Liang, Deron, Institute of Infor. SCI Academia Sinica, Taiwan 11529, (TW)  
  Shih, Chia-Yen, 30 Johnston Drive, Murray Hill, New Jersey 07974, (TW)  
  Yajnik, Shalini, 222 Country Club Lane, Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076,  
  (TW)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

  Watts, Christopher Malcolm Kelway, Dr. (37391), Lucent Technologies (UK)  
  Ltd, 5 Mornington Road, Woodford Green Essex, IG8 0TU, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 981089 A2 000223 (Basic)

                          EP 981089 A3 010606

                          EP 981089 B1 030514

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 99305518 990712;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 119140 980720

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; ES; FR; GB; IT; NL

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 232

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200008	1588
CLAIMS B	(English)	200320	1075
CLAIMS B	(German)	200320	905
CLAIMS B	(French)	200320	1155
SPEC A	(English)	200008	4381
SPEC B	(English)	200320	4608
Total word count - document A		5971	
Total word count - document B		7743	
Total word count - documents A + B		13714	

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

... CLAIMS copies to execute and to assume the processing functions of the failed copy, said one **backup** copy retrieving from said checkpoint **server** the last stored state of the failed copy of the application module.

5. The computer...

...failed running copy only after the number of failures of that one copy of said **application** module reaches a predetermined threshold.

11. A fault- managing **computer** apparatus on a host **computer** in a **computer** system, said apparatus comprising:

a manager daemon process for receiving an indication of a failure... wherein upon said failure-detection daemon process detecting a failure of one of the host **computers** on which a copy of the **application** module is running, said **manager** daemon process signals one of said at least one idle backup copies to assume the...

...CLAIMS or an indication from the watchdog daemon process running on any of the other host **computers** that the **backup** copy of the **application** module running on it has failed, the replica **manager** daemon process in response to receiving an indication of the failure of the copy of the application module running on any of the host **computers** initiating failure recovery with the **backup** copy on at least one of the other host **computers** that has a **backup** copy of the **application** module on it, characterized in that:

the replica **manager** daemon process automatically executes at least one of the idle **backup** copies of the application module on at least one host **computer** when a failure of a copy of the application module running on any of the...

...registration message that is received by the replica daemon process from the copy of the **application** module running on the first host **computer**.

2. The fault managing **computer** apparatus of claim 1 further comprising:

a checkpoint **server** (110) connected to the network, the checkpoint server periodically storing the states of the running...

...processing functions of the failed copy of the application module and retrieves from the checkpoint **server** the last stored state of the failed copy of the **application** module.

4. The fault managing **computer** apparatus of claim 3 further comprising:

a superwatchdog daemon process (115-1) running on the...

...functions of that copy of the application module, the backup copy retrieving from the checkpoint **server** the last stored state of that copy of the **application** module.

6. The fault managing **computer** apparatus of claim 5 wherein the registration message received by the replica manager daemon process ...

10/3,K/11 (Item 11 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01113149

Method and apparatus for providing failure detection and recovery with predetermined replication style for distributed applications in a network

Verfahren und Vorrichtung zur Fehlererkennung und Wiederherstellung mit vorbestimmter Replikationsart fur verteilte Anwendungen in einem Netzwerk

Procede et appareil pour detection de defaillance et recouvrement avec methode predeterminee de replication pour des applications distribuees

**dans un reseau**

**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

LUCENT TECHNOLOGIES INC., (2143720), 600 Mountain Avenue, Murray Hill,  
New Jersey 07974-0636, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)  
Academia Sinica, (2170751), 128 Sec. 2, Academia Sinica Road, Nan-Kang,  
Taipei, (TW), (Proprietor designated states: all)

**INVENTOR:**

Chung, Pi-Yu, 15802 SE 58th Street, Bellevue, Washington 98006, (US)  
Huang, Yennun, 33 Linberger Drive, Bridgewater, New Jersey 08807, (US)  
Liang, Deron, Institute of Infor.Sci.Academia Sinica, Taiwan 11529, (TW)  
Shih, Chia-Yen, 30 Johnston Drive, Murray Hill, New Jersey 07974, (US)  
Yajnik, Shalini, 222 Country Club Lane, Scotch Plains, New Jersey 07076,  
(US)

**LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:**

Watts, Christopher Malcolm Kelway, Dr. et al (37391), Lucent Technologies  
(UK) Ltd, 5 Mornington Road, Woodford Green Essex, IG8 0TU, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 974903 A2 000126 (Basic)  
EP 974903 A3 010613  
EP 974903 B1 030514

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 99305515 990712;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 119139 980720

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; ES; FR; GB; IT; NL

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 232

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200004	1732
CLAIMS B	(English)	200320	1377
CLAIMS B	(German)	200320	1143
CLAIMS B	(French)	200320	1521
SPEC A	(English)	200004	4380
SPEC B	(English)	200320	4611
Total word count - document A		6114	
Total word count - document B		8652	
Total word count - documents A + B		14766	

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

... CLAIMS the replica manager daemon process being operative to receive an indication from the first host **computer**'s watchdog daemon process that the copy of the **application** module running on it has failed, the replica **manager** daemon process, in response to receiving an indication of the failure of the copy of the application module running on the first host **computer**, initiating failure recovery with the **backup** copy of the failed application module that is on at least one of the other...

...replication style that is specified in a registration message that is received by the replica **manager** daemon process from the copy of the **application** module running on the first host **computer**.

2. The fault **managing computer** apparatus of claim 1 wherein the replication style specified in the registration message indicates whether...

...one of the other host computers simultaneously while it is running on

the first host **computer**, and if the **backup** copy is to run simultaneously, whether the backup copy can receive and respond to a ...

...processing functions of the failed copy of the application module and retrieves from the checkpoint **server** the last stored state of that copy of the **application** module.

6. The fault **managing computer** apparatus of claim 4 further comprising:

a superwatchdog daemon process (115-1) running on the...

...functions of that copy of the application module, the backup copy retrieving from the checkpoint **server** the last stored state of that copy of the **application** module.

8. The fault **managing computer** apparatus of claim 3 wherein the registration message further specifies a degree of replication that ...

**10/3,K/12 (Item 12 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01074522

**External storage device and method for data saving, data backup**

**Externe Speichervorrichtung und Verfahren zur Datensicherung**

**Dispositif de memoire externe et methode de sauvegarde de donnees**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Hitachi, Ltd., (204145), 6 Kanda Surugadai 4-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101-8010, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Susuki, Hiroyoshi, 4-28, Syouei-cho, Numazu-shi, Shizuoka-ken, (JP)  
Toochi, Mamoru, 3-17, Norisada 6-chome, Ube-shi, Yamaguchi-ken, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Strehl Schubel-Hopf & Partner (100941), Maximilianstrasse 54, 80538 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 945801 A2 990929 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 99105801 990322;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 9875214 980324

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 163

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	9939	396
SPEC A	(English)	9939	8743
Total word count - document A		9139	
Total word count - document B		0	
Total word count - documents A + B		9139	

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION In a configuration having multiple disk drives becoming a disk array, spare drives, and a **backup device** are provided and

controlled by a disk array controller. The spare drive is used as a data transfer buffer when transferring data transfer from the disk drives to the **backup device**. Japanese Patent Application No. 6-168080 discloses a technique for preventing old backup data from...

...is necessary or not with respect to a file to be stored in an auxiliary **storage**. Thus, a **backup** is automatically performed when the flag area in the file **management** information specifies that a **backup** is necessary. Japanese Patent **Application** No. 8-212142 discloses a data **backup** system for a **database** which performs a data **backup** using a **backup control** file and a history file. Japanese Patent **Application** No. 9-50394 discloses an automatic data saving system in which an automatic activating unit...

...saving unit, and the like are provided in a computer to which a direct access **storage** and a magnetic tape **device** are connected. Data **backup** is performed by a job control statement requesting a saving process created by the saving...

...method which performs differential backup by providing a differential managing mechanism for recording/managing a **backup** generation and the like for each block in an external **storage** as a part of the kernel in which an operating system exists. Japanese Patent Application No. 10-283121 discloses a data **backup** system which executes a data **backup** without using a **CPU**, main memory unit or a system bus by judging which one of the main memory...

10/3,K/13 (Item 13 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01033014

**DATA BACKUP AND RECOVERY SYSTEMS**

**SYSTEMEN ZUR DATENSICHERUNG UND -RUCKGEWINNUNG**

**SYSTEMES DE SAUVEGARDE ET DE RECUPERATION DE DONNEES**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Hewlett-Packard Company, (206031), Mail Stop 20 B-O, 3000 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, California 94304, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)  
INVENTOR:

GOLD, Stephen, Rock Cottage, Stone Lane, Winterbourne Down, Bristol BS36 1DJ, (GB)

BATHIE, Jon, 39 North Road, St. Andrews, Bristol BS6 5AD, (GB)

KING, Peter, 30A Knapp Road, Thornbury, Bristol BS35 2HD, (GB)

CRIGHTON, Ian, Peter, 49 Royal York Crescent, Clifton, Bristol BS8 4JS, (GB)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Lawman, Matthew John Mitchell et al (84552), Hewlett-Packard Limited, IP Section, Building 3, Filton Road, Stoke Gifford, Bristol BS34 8QZ, (GB)  
PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1008048 A1 000614 (Basic)

EP 1008048 B1 011031

WO 9912098 990311

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 98940428 980828; WO 98GB2603 980828

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): EP 97306628 970829; EP 97306629 970829

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available	Text	Language	Update	Word Count
	CLAIMS B	(English)	200144	1151
	CLAIMS B	(German)	200144	1107
	CLAIMS B	(French)	200144	1283
	SPEC B	(English)	200144	10023
Total word count - document A				0
Total word count - document B				13564
Total word count - documents A + B				13564

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION servers typically provide a common central point for some function such as shared hard disk **storage**, data **backup storage**, **software applications** or printer **control**.

There are a number of current schemes used for backing up data on the network...

...on client users and backup system administrators alike.

EP 410 630 describes the scheduling for **storage** of data sets in either an **application** or system **managed storage** context using an algorithm in which relatively less data and smaller backup interval (window) times...

**10/3,K/14 (Item 14 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00994646

**Improved disk log using distributed write**

**Verbesserter Disk-Log mit verteiltem Schreibsystem**

**Disque-log ameliore avec systeme d'enregistrement reparti**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Hewlett-Packard Company, (206030), 3000 Hanover Street, Palo Alto,  
California 94304, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Voigt, Douglas L., 3030 N. 24th, Boise, Idaho 83702, (US)

Burkes, Don L., 3100 San Ramon Dr., Meridian, ID 83642, (US)

Hanson, Kirk A., 1129 West Newfield Dr., Eagle, Idaho 83616, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Schoppe, Fritz, Dipl.-Ing. (55463), Schoppe, Zimmermann & Stockeler  
Patentanwalte Postfach 71 08 67, 81458 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 899731 A2 990303 (Basic)

EP 899731 A3 001011

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 98105564 980326;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 920120 970826

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; GB

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G11B-019/02; G11B-027/00; G11B-027/10;

G11B-020/12; **G06F-011/14**

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 253

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 2

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available	Text	Language	Update	Word Count
	CLAIMS A	(English)	9909	577
	SPEC A	(English)	9909	5730
Total word count - document A				6307

Total word count - document B 0  
Total word count - documents A + B 6307

...INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION disk array 11 has multiple storage disk drive devices 12. The management of redundancy on **devices** 12 is coordinated by RAID **management** system 16. When viewed by the user or host **application program**, an application-level virtual view can represent a single large **storage** capacity indicative of the available storage space on storage disks 12. RAID management system 16...

10/3,K/15 (Item 15 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00994501

**Backup and restore system for a computer network**  
**System zur Datensicherung/Wiederherstellung fur ein Rechnernetzwerk**  
**Système de sauvegarde et de restauration de données pour reseau informatique**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Hewlett-Packard Company, (206030), 3000 Hanover Street, Palo Alto,  
California 94304, (US), (applicant designated states:  
AT;BE;CH;DE;DK;ES;FI;FR;GB;GR;IE;IT;LI;LU;MC;NL;PT;SE)

INVENTOR:

Gold, Stephen, Rock Cottage, Stone Lane, Winterbourne Down, Bristol  
BS17 1DJ, (GB)  
Bathie, Jon, 39 North Road, St.Andrews, Bristol BS6 5 AD, (GB)  
King, Peter, 30A Knapp Road, Thornbury, Bristol BS12 2HD, (GB)  
Crighton, Ian Peter, 15 Bishop Crescent, Shepton Mallet, Somerset BA4  
5XX, (GB)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Lawman, Matthew John Mitchell et al (84551), Hewlett-Packard Limited, IP  
Section, Building 2, Filton Road, Stoke Gifford, Bristol BS12 6QZ, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 899662 A1 990303 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 97306628 970829;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): EP 97306628 970829

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU;  
MC; NL; PT; SE

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 192

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	9909	557
SPEC A	(English)	9909	8751
Total word count - document A			9308
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			9308

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...ABSTRACT and multiple servers (230) are connected via a local area network (LAN) (220) to a **backup** file **server** (240). Each client (210) and each **server** is provided with **backup agent software** (215), which schedules **backup** operations on the basis of time since the last backup, the amount of information generated...

...the last backup, or the like. An agent (215) also sends a request to the **backup server** (240), prior to an actual **backup**, including information representative of the files that it intends to **back up**.  
The **backup server** (240) is provided with a mechanism to receive backup requests from the client agents (215...).

...SPECIFICATION 215a are illustrated in the diagram in Figure 3. Each module comprises one or more **software** routines, written for example in the C++ programming language, which **control** the client **workstation** 210a to process data and communicate with the **backup server** 240 as described in detail below. The software routines are stored on a hard disk...

10/3,K/16 (Item 16 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00959836

**Device and method for backing up internal information and storage medium having internal information backup control program stored thereon**  
**Vorrichtung und Verfahren zur internen Informationssicherung und Speichermedium mit Sicherungssteuerprogramm**

**Dispositif et methode pour la sauvegarde d'information interne et medium de stockage avec logiciel de controle de sauvegarde**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

NEC CORPORATION, (236690), 7-1, Shiba 5-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo, (JP),  
(Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Tanuma, Hiroyuki, NEC Corporation, 7-1, Shiba 5-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo,  
(JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Baronetzky, Klaus, Dipl.-Ing. et al (57481), Splanemann Reitzner  
Baronetzky Westendorp Patentanwalte Rumfordstrasse 7, 80469 Munchen,  
(DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 871122 A2 981014 (Basic)  
EP 871122 A3 011031

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 98105863 980331;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 9790403 970409

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; IT

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 159

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	9842	1483
SPEC A	(English)	9842	4290
Total word count - document A			5773
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			5773

**Device and method for backing up internal information and storage medium having internal information backup control program stored thereon**  
**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION invention relates to an internal information backing up

device and method as well as a **storage** medium having an internal information backup **control program** stored thereon, and more particularly to a **backup** of information for operating a firmware in a **device** into which a firmware is incorporated.

## 2. Description of the Related Art

Conventionally, in a...

...invention to provide an internal information backing up device and method as well as a **storage** medium having an internal information backup **control program** stored thereon, in which the problem described above can be eliminated and, even if the...

10/3,K/17 (Item 17 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00959017

Hierarchical storage management from a mirrored file system on a storage network segmented by a bridge

Hierarchische Speicherverwaltung eines gespiegelten Dateiensystems in einem durch eine Brücke segmentierten Speichernetzwerk

Gestion de mémoire hiérarchique d'un système de fichiers miroirs dans un réseau segmenté par un pont

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Gadzoox Networks, Inc., (2452040), 6840 Via Del Oro, Suite 290, San Jose, Ca. 95119, (US), (applicant designated states:

AT;BE;CH;CY;DE;DK;ES;FI;FR;GB;GR;IE;IT;LI;LU;MC;NL;PT;SE)

INVENTOR:

Chin, Howey Q., 1804 Schooldale Drive, San Jose, CA 95124, (US)

Chan, Kurt, 6595 Pueblo Court, Roseville, CA 95746, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Brax, Matti Juhani (85201), Berggren Oy Ab, P.O. Box 16, 00101 Helsinki, (FI)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 869439 A1 981007 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 98660029 980401;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 825683 970401

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 151

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
----------------	----------	--------	------------

CLAIMS A	(English)	9841	1707
----------	-----------	------	------

SPEC A	(English)	9841	30022
--------	-----------	------	-------

Total word count - document A		31729	
-------------------------------	--	-------	--

Total word count - document B		0	
-------------------------------	--	---	--

Total word count - documents A + B		31729	
------------------------------------	--	-------	--

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...CLAIMS coupled by said primary local area network to said primary memory and coupled to said **backup** and hierarchical **storage management** processor via said third local area network, and **programmed** to carry out read and write transactions with said primary memory over said primary local...

...said mirrored memory by sending the same data written on said primary memory to said **backup** and hierarchical **storage management** processor via said third local area memory;  
and wherein said backup and hierarchical **storage management** processor is **programmed** to receive data transmissions of said mirrored write transactions and write said data to said...to said backup data storage devices.

10. The apparatus of claim 8 wherein said backup **server computer** is **programmed** to perform heirarchical **storage managements** operations by scanning the file structures of data stored on said one or more disk...

...a result of said read transactions and writing said data to predetermined one of said **backup** data **storage devices**.

11. An opportunity comprising:  
first and second Fibre Channel Arbitrated Loops;  
a first array of...

**10/3,K/18 (Item 18 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00912141

METHOD FOR INDEPENDENT AND SIMULTANEOUS ACCESS TO A COMMON DATA SET  
VERFAHREN ZUM UNABHANGIGEN UND GLEICHZEITIGEN ZUGRIFF AUF EINE GEMEINSAME DATENSAMMLUNG  
PROCEDE PERMETTANT UN ACCES INDEPENDANT ET SIMULTANE A UN JEU DE DONNEES COMMUNES

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

EMC CORPORATION, (1739001), 171 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748-9103,  
(US), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

OFEK, Yuval, 13 Forest Lane, Hopkinton, MA 01748, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Warren, Anthony Robert et al (37331), BARON & WARREN, 18 South End,  
Kensington, London W8 5BU, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 902923 A1 990324 (Basic)  
EP 902923 B1 020220  
WO 9745790 971204

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 97927901 970529; WO 97US9419 970529

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 656035 960531; US 842953 970425

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB; IT; SE

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	200208	888
CLAIMS B	(German)	200208	760
CLAIMS B	(French)	200208	1005
SPEC B	(English)	200208	16377
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			19030
Total word count - documents A + B			19030

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION such as on-line transaction application or other priority

processing applications and decision support system, **backup** and other **applications** that characterize **data base management** system operations.

**Computer** implemented **data base** management systems are exemplary of systems that operate with what can become two antithetical considerations...

...allow the generation of an address concordance for the designated data sets. Execution of the **application** then resumes. A resource **manager** is established to **manage** all input and output functions between the **storage** sub-systems and associated memory and temporary memory. The **backup** copy is formed on a scheduled and opportunistic basis by copying the designated data sets...

10/3,K/19 (Item 19 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00884212

**Apparatus and method for the availability and recovery of files using copy storage pools**

**Vorrichtung und Verfahren fur die Verfugbarkeit und Wiedergewinnung von Dateien unter Verwendung von Sammlungen von Kopierspeicher**

**Dispositif et methode de disponibilite et recuperation de fichiers utilisant des ensembles de memoires de copie**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

Cannon, David Maxwell, 8603 E. 24th Street, Tucson, Arizona 85710, (US)  
Kaczmarski, Michael Allen, 1481 N. Placita Ombria, Tucson, Arizona 85715, (US)

Warren, Donald Paul, Jr., 1067 W. Pennsylvania, Tucson, Arizona 85714, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Zerbi, Guido Maria (77893), Intellectual Property Department, IBM United Kingdom Ltd., Hursley Park, Winchester, Hampshire SO21 2JN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 809184 A1 971126 (Basic)

EP 809184 B1 020731

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 97303323 970515;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 652042 960523

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 132

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: NONE

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	199711W3	1738
CLAIMS B	(English)	200231	1980
CLAIMS B	(German)	200231	1762
CLAIMS B	(French)	200231	2495
SPEC A	(English)	199711W3	7404
SPEC B	(English)	200231	7142
Total word count - document A			9143
Total word count - document B			13379
Total word count - documents A + B			22522

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION second volume must be duplicated once the data compression is complete.

As stated previously, the **server** system contains a **storage** subsystem for storing one or more **back - up** copies of client files. The **storage** subsystem within the **server** system need not be limited to a single type of storage device. In fact, server...

...the device per storage unit (i.e. cost per megabyte). A server system containing different **storage devices** grouped in a **storage** hierarchy uses a **computer application program** called a hierarchical **storage manager** to maintain data files within the **storage** hierarchy. The **storage** manager migrates data files between the various levels of the data storage hierarchy using storage...

...SPECIFICATION the redirected logon. These drawbacks are overcome in the present invention.

As stated previously, the **server** system contains a **storage** subsystem for storing one or more **back - up** copies of client files. The **storage** subsystem within the **server** system need not be limited to a single type of storage device. In fact, server...

...the device per storage unit (i.e. cost per megabyte). A server system containing different **storage devices** grouped in a **storage** hierarchy uses a **computer application program** called a hierarchical **storage manager** to maintain data files within the **storage** hierarchy. The **storage** manager migrates data files between the various levels of the data storage hierarchy using storage...

10/3,K/20 (Item 20 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00836637

**System for backing up files from disk volumes on multiple nodes of a computer network**

**Verfahren zur Dateisicherung von Festplattenvolumen in einem Vielfachknotenrechnernetzwerk**

**Système de sauvegarde de fichiers sur des volumes de disques dans des noeuds multiples d'un réseau d'ordinateur**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Stac Electronics, (2216430), 12636 High Bluff Drive, Suite 400, San Diego, California 92130-2093, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;GB)

INVENTOR:

Whiting, Douglas L., 3312 Febo Court, Carlsbad, California 92009, (US)  
Dilatosh, Tom, 1052 Cuyamac Avenue, Chula Vista, California 91911, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Wombwell, Francis et al (46021), Potts, Kerr & Co. 15, Hamilton Square, Birkenhead Merseyside L41 6BR, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 774715 A1 970521 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 96307628 961021;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 546727 951023

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 246

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available	Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS	A	(English)	EPAB97	1498
SPEC	A	(English)	EPAB97	21689
Total word count - document	A			23187
Total word count - document	B			0
Total word count - documents	A + B			23187

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION the files out even further on the tape than they would be in a full **backup**.

For a single standalone **computer**, the configuration for backup consists of adding a backup device (e.g., tape drive) to...2), where it posts backup data. A backup administrator configures the backup system using administrator **software** functions provided as part of the product. A **backup Agent** process 108, which runs on a network **node** 107 selected by the **backup** administrator, migrates the posted files to the system directory (e.g. (back slash)BACKUP(back...

...make it read-only to all nodes (except the Agent 108), so that no user **node** can corrupt the migrated **backup** data, intentionally or inadvertently. While it would not be strictly necessary to use two directories...and actions may become necessary.

#### 5.1 Installation

The backup administrator should install the backup **software** on the **Agent computer** 107 (which may be his own desktop) and should set up the network directory structure...

10/3,K/21 (Item 21 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00772573

SNAPSHOT OF DATA STORED ON A MASS STORAGE SYSTEM  
SCHNAPPSCHUSS VON AUF EINEM MASSENSPEICHERSYSTEM GESPEICHERTEN DATEN  
IMAGE INSTANTANEE STATIQUE DES DONNEES STOCKEES DANS UN SYSTEME DE MEMOIRE  
DE MASSE

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Legato Systems Inc., (1900671), 2350 West El Camino Real, Mountain View,  
California 94040, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

OHRAN, Richard, S., 71 West 4750 North, Provo, UT 84604, (US)  
OHRAN, Michael, R., 109 South 200 East, Orem, UT 84058, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Orr, William McLean (34536), Urquhart-Dykes & Lord, Tower House, Merrion  
Way, Leeds LS2 8PA, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 786111 A1 970730 (Basic)  
EP 786111 A1 980128  
EP 786111 B1 030416  
WO 96012232 960425

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 95937485 951010; WO 95US13324 951010

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 322697 941013

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; DE; DK; ES; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC;  
NL; PT; SE

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: LT; LV; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-012/16; G06F-012/08; G06F-011/14

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO  
LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	200316	2096
CLAIMS B	(German)	200316	1682
CLAIMS B	(French)	200316	2402
SPEC B	(English)	200316	4327
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			10507
Total word count - documents A + B			10507

...INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION as being stored in memory. A unique control block can be associated with a virtual storage device.

US-5163148 describes a file back up system allowing back up of a file as it is being updated. After the back up of a file...

10/3,K/22 (Item 22 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00677910

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DISTRIBUTED STORAGE MANAGEMENT ON NETWORKED COMPUTER SYSTEMS

ANORDNUNG UND VERFAHREN ZUR VERTEILTEN DATENVERWALTUNG IN VERNETZTEN RECHNERSYSTEMEN

SYSTÈME ET PROCÉDÉ DE GESTION DE MÉMOIRE REPARTIE SUR DES SYSTÈMES INFORMATIQUES EN RÉSEAU

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

LEGENT CORPORATION, (1810771), 2000 Park Lane, Pittsburgh, PA 15275, (US)  
, (applicant designated states:

AT;BE;CH;DE;DK;ES;FR;GB;GR;IE;IT;LI;LU;MC;NL;PT;SE)

INVENTOR:

WOODHILL, James, R., 1960 Haddon Avenue, Houston, TX 77019, (US)

WOODHILL, Louis, R., 2114 Pecan Trail Drive, Richmond, TX 77469, (US)

MORE, William, Russell, Jr., 786 Thicket, Houston, TX 77079, (US)

BERLIN, Jay, Harris, 9111 Landdowne Drive, Houston, TX 77096, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

O'Connell, David Christopher (62551), Haseltine Lake & Co., Imperial House, 15-19 Kingsway, London WC2B 6UD, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 706686 A1 960417 (Basic)

EP 706686 B1 981014

WO 9501599 950112

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 94921476 940701; WO 94US7561 940701

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 85596 930701

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; DE; DK; ES; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	9842	1339
CLAIMS B	(German)	9842	1212
CLAIMS B	(French)	9842	1608
SPEC B	(English)	9842	12620

Total word count - document A 0  
Total word count - document B 16779  
Total word count - documents A + B 16779

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION the Distributed Storage Manager program of the present invention;

FIG. 4 illustrates the Backup Queue Database utilized by the Distributed Storage Manager program of the present invention; and FIGS. 5a - 5l illustrate flow charts explaining the operation of...

...and as is shown in FIG. 2: (1) operating system files 22; (2) a Distributed Storage Manager program 24 which embodies the system and method of the present invention (the operation of which...

...a File Database 25 (the structure of which is described in detail hereinbelow); (4) a Backup Queue Database 26 (the structure of which is described in detail hereinbelow); (5) local computer data files 28; (6) free disk space 30 and (7) compressed storage files 32 (created by the Distributed Storage Manager program 24 of the present invention as is explained more fully hereinbelow).

The Distributed Storage Manager...

10/3,K/23 (Item 23 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00631356

Database system backup apparatus and method

Backupsystem und -verfahren fur eine Datenbank

Appareil et methode de backup pour une base de donnees

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

MITSUBISHI DENKI KABUSHIKI KAISHA, (208580), 2-3, Marunouchi 2-chome Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100, (JP), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

Fushimi, Shinya, c/o Mitsubishi Denki K. K., Joho Denshi Kenkyusho, 1-1, Ofuna 5-chome, Kamakura-shi, Kanahawa 247, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Pfenning, Meinig & Partner (100961), Mozartstrasse 17, 80336 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 614150 A2 940907 (Basic)  
EP 614150 A3 950405  
EP 614150 B1 010606

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 94103254 940303;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 9343850 930304

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30; G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 153

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: NONE

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF2	4189
CLAIMS B	(English)	200123	1712
CLAIMS B	(German)	200123	1481
CLAIMS B	(French)	200123	2293
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF2	16499
SPEC B	(English)	200123	15242

Total word count - document A 20691  
Total word count - document B 20728  
Total word count - documents A + B 41419

... INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION by executing an executable procedure, the executable procedure being cataloged by the definition in the **database** system based on a **database** language; wherein the **control** means may include:  
(a) means for identifying the **program** which has the source code of the executable procedure as the backup object, instead of...and extracts the program to be saved with the program access means and stores the **program** to the **storage** medium.

The **control** means can create an area reserve command for reserving a data recording area written in...

...CLAIMS cataloged by the definition in the database system based on a database language.

34. The **database** system **backup** apparatus of claim 33 wherein the **control** means includes:

(a) means for identifying the **program** which has the source code of the executable procedure as the backup object, instead of...

...CLAIMS executable procedure being cataloged by the definition in the database system (9) based on a **database** language.

10. The **database** system **backup** apparatus of claim 9 wherein the **control** means (2) includes:

(a) means for identifying the **program** which has the source code of the executable procedure as the backup object, instead of...

10/3,K/24 (Item 24 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00593233

**Redundant networked database system.**

**Vernetztes Redundanzdatensystem.**

**Système de base de données redondant en réseau.**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Siemens Industrial Automation, Inc., (1592660), 3000 Bill Garland Road,  
Johnson City, TN 37601, (US), (applicant designated states:  
AT;CH;DE;FR;GB;IT;LI;NL;SE)

INVENTOR:

Marks, David Jackson, 515 C Pilgrim Court, Johnson City, TN 37601, (US)  
LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Epping, Wilhelm, Dr.-Ing. et al (59452), Patentanwalt Postfach 22 13 17,  
80503 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 593062 A2 940420 (Basic)  
EP 593062 A3 950830

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 93116655 931014;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 9611752 921016

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; CH; DE; FR; GB; IT; LI; NL; SE

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/00; G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 83

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF2	463
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF2	1983

Total word count - document A 2446  
Total word count - document B 0  
Total word count - documents A + B 2446

...INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION Primary Database having a Communications Agent (as described more fully below) integrated therewith and a **Backup Database** also having a Communications **Agent** integrated therewith.

An **application** source acting on the **database** is also shown as being operatively connected to the Primary Database, although such sources may be operatively connected to any of the **Backup Databases**. Such applications may be, for example, in the form of an updated process or process...

10/3,K/25 (Item 25 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00565768

**Method and system for concurrent access during backup copying of data.**  
**Verfahren und System zum gleichzeitigen Zugriff während der Datensicherung.**  
**Procede et systeme d'accès simultané lors de la sauvegarde de données.**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Cohn, Oded, Gut Levin 20/4, Haifa 32922, (IL)

Hartung, Michael Howard, 8040 East Alteza Vista, Tucson, Arizona 85715-2848, (US)

McCauley, John Norbert, Jr., 8860 East Saddleback Drive, Tucson, Arizona 85749, (US)

Micka, William Frank, 3921 East la Esplada, Tucson, Arizona 85718, (US)

Mikkelsen, Claus William, 16795 Oak View Circle, Morgan Hill, California 95037, (US)

Nagin, Kenneth Michael, 250 North Arcadia N.507, Tucson, Arizona 85711, (US)

Novick, Yoram, 25 Borla Street, Ramot Remez, Haifa 32812, (IL)

Winokur, Alexander, 23 Dryfuss Street, Haifa, 35434, (IL)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Lettieri, Fabrizio (59683), IBM Semea S.p.A. Direzione Brevetti - MI VIM 900 Casella Postale 37 Via Lecco, 61, I-20059 Vimercate (MI), (IT)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 566968 A2 931027 (Basic)

EP 566968 A3 950301

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 93105993 930413;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 871247 920420

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 154

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
----------------	----------	--------	------------

CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	1157
----------	-----------	--------	------

SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	4447
--------	-----------	--------	------

Total word count - document A			5604
-------------------------------	--	--	------

Total word count - document B			0
-------------------------------	--	--	---

Total word count - documents A + B			5604
------------------------------------	--	--	------

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION a data processing system and store those copies in a nonvolatile environment. This so-called " **backup** " process occurs within state-of-the-art external **storage** systems in modern data processing systems.

**Backup** policies are implemented as a matter of scheduling. Backup policies have a space and time...

...repeat history" by replaying the log from the last check point over the datasets or **database** of interest. The distinction between batch mode and log based **backup** is that the backup copy is consistent and speaks as of the time of its...

...basis. As described within this patent, a unit of work is first recorded on the **backup** medium (log) and then written to its external **storage** address.

Co-pending United States Patent Application Serial No. 07/524,206, filed May 16...need exists for a method and system which permits concurrent access to data within external **storage** during **backup** copying wherein delays occasioned by awaiting access to a selected **storage** device may be minimized despite system constraints which limit access to a single storage device...

...utilizing an alternate Unique Control Block (UCB), permitting concurrent access of data utilizing the Unique **Control** Block (UCB) associated with the first **storage** device .

The present **application** is related to PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT /EP92/02127, entitled "Method and Means for Time Zero **Backup** Copying of Data", filed September 16, 1992. The contents of the cross-reference PCT Patent...control unit monitors all updates to the dataset. If an update is received from another **application** 67, **storage** **control** unit 65 will execute a predetermined algorithm to process that update, as described below. In...update is permitted to complete.

Thus, as illustrated in Figure 3, an update initiated by **application** 67 may be processed through **storage** **control** unit 65 to update data at tracks 3 and 5 within tracked cyclic storage device...

10/3,K/26 (Item 26 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00565767

Method and system for time zero backup session security.

Verfahren und System zur "Time-Zero"-Sicherungssitzungssicherheit.

Procede et systeme de session de sauvegarde de securite de type "temps zero".

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Cohn, Oded, Gut Levin 20/4, Haifa, 32922, (IL)

Micka, William Frank, 3921 E. La Espalda, Tucson, Arizona 85718, (US)

Nagin, Kenneth Michael, Mendela 6A, Haifa, Israel32447, (IL)

Novick, Yoram, 14 Got Levin Street, Ramot Sapir, Haifa 32922, (IL)

Winokur, Alexander, 23 Dryfuss Street, Haifa 35434, (IL)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Lettieri, Fabrizio (59683), IBM Semea S.p.A. Direzione Brevetti - MI VIM  
900 Casella Postale 37 Via Lecco, 61, I-20059 Vimercate (MI), (IT)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 566967 A2 931027 (Basic)

EP 566967 A3 950301

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 93105992 930413;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 871358 920420  
DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 119

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	1268
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	5544
Total word count - document A			6812
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			6812

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION repeat history" by replaying the log from the last check point over the datasets or database of interest. The distinction between batch mode and log based backup is that the backup copy is consistent and speaks as of the time of its...

...basis. As described within this patent, a unit of work is first recorded on the backup medium (log) and then written to its external storage address.

Co-pending United States Patent Application Serial No. 07/524,206, filed May 16...the robustness of a data base, but do not directly address complications faced by a data base server in producing a faithful back up copy in the face of the possibility of requests from more than source.

It should...control unit monitors all updates to the dataset. If an update is received from another application 67, storage control unit 65 will execute a predetermined algorithm to process that update, as described below. Access...

10/3,K/27 (Item 27 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00565766

Method and system for incremental backup copying of data  
Verfahren und System zur inkrementalen Datensicherung  
Procede et systeme de sauvegarde incrementale de donnees  
PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Eastridge, Lawrence Elwood, 5700 North Paseo Otono, Tucson, Arizona 85715, (US)

Kern, Robert Frederic, 8338 East Calexico Street, Tucson, Arizona 85730, (US)

Ratliff, James Mitchell, HC2-3867, Benson, Arizona 85602, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Burt, Roger James, Dr. et al (52152), IBM United Kingdom Limited Intellectual Property Department Hursley Park, Winchester Hampshire SO21 2JN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 566966 A2 931027 (Basic)  
EP 566966 A3 950308  
EP 566966 B1 970709

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 93105991 930413;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 871466 920420

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 158

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	1134
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPAB97	707
CLAIMS B	(German)	EPAB97	688
CLAIMS B	(French)	EPAB97	888
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	4923
SPEC B	(English)	EPAB97	4972
Total word count - document A			6057
Total word count - document B			7255
Total word count - documents A + B			13312

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION update is permitted to complete.

Thus, as illustrated in Figure 3, an update initiated by application 67 may be processed through storage control unit 65 to update data at tracks 3 and 5 within tracked cyclic storage unit...

...the copies of tracks 3 and 5, as those tracks existed at the time a backup copy was requested, are no longer within tracked cyclic storage device 61 but now reside within a memory within storage control unit 65.

A merged copy...

...SPECIFICATION update is permitted to complete.

Thus, as illustrated in Figure 3, an update initiated by application 67 may be processed through storage control unit 65 to update data at tracks 3 and 5 within tracked cyclic storage unit...

...the copies of tracks 3 and 5, as those tracks existed at the time a backup copy was requested, are no longer within tracked cyclic storage device 61 but now reside within a memory within storage control unit 65.

A merged copy...

10/3,K/28 (Item 28 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00565765

Method and system in a data processing system for administering multiple backup copy sessions.

Verfahren und System in einem Datenverarbeitungssystem zur Verwaltung von Mehrfachsicherungssitzungen.

Procede et systeme dans un systeme de traitement de donnees d'administration de sessions multiples de sauvegarde.

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Eastridge, Lawrence Elwood, 5700 North Paseo Otono, Tucson, Arizona 85715 , (US)

Kern, Robert Frederic, 8338 East Calexico Street, Tucson, Arizona 85730,

(US)

Micka, William Frank, 3921 East La Espalda, Tucson, Arizona 85718, (US)  
Mikkelsen, Claus William, 16795 Oak View Circle, Morgan Hill, California  
95037, (US)  
Ratliff, James Mitchell, 4165 East Dover Stravenue, Tucson, Arizona 85706  
, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Lettieri, Fabrizio (59683), IBM SEMEA S.p.A., Direzione Brevetti, MI SEG  
534, P.O. Box 137, I-20090 Segrate (Milano), (IT)  
PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 566965 A2 931027 (Basic)  
EP 566965 A3 950308  
APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 93105990 930413;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 871363 920420  
DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 144

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	1324
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	4028
Total word count - document A			5352
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			5352

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION then terminated. The indications within the activity tables are also reviewed and checked against a **storage** subsystem to determine the status of a **backup** copy session if a reset notification is raised by a **storage** subsystem. The tracks extents which are active for a volume associated with a particular session...

...physical session identification, the backup copy session resumes. If a match does not exist, the **backup** copy session is terminated.

Following initialization, each **storage** subsystem monitors all updates to the dataset. If an update is received from another application...

10/3,K/29 (Item 29 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00565764

**Method and system for sidefile status polling in a time zero backup copy process**

**Verfahren und System zum Seitendatei Statusabrufen in einem Nullzeittyp Sicherungskopieprozess**

**Procede et systeme d'interrogation de l'état de fichier lateral au cours d'un processus de sauvegarde de copie à temps zéro**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road,  
Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Cohn, Oded, Gut Levin 20/4, Haifa 32922, (IL)

Hartung, Michael Howard, 8040 East Alteza Vista, Tucson, Arizona  
85715-2848, (US)

Micka, William Frank, 3921 East La Esplada, Tucson, Arizona 85718, (US)

McCauley, John Norbert, Jr., 8860 East Saddleback Drive, Tucson, Aizona

85749, (US)  
Mikkelsen, Claus William, 16795 Oak View Circle, Morgan Hill, California  
95037, (US)  
Nagin, Kenneth Michael, 250 North Arcadia - N.507, Tucson, Arizona 85711,  
(US)  
Novick, Yoram, 14 Got Levin Street, Ramot Sapir, Haifa 32922, (IL)  
Winokur, Alexander, 23 Dryfuss Street, Haifa 35434, (IL)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Burt, Roger James, Dr. et al (52152), IBM United Kingdom Limited  
Intellectual Property Department Hursley Park, Winchester Hampshire  
SO21 2JN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 566964 A2 931027 (Basic)  
EP 566964 A3 950308  
EP 566964 B1 970806

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 93105989 930413;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 871786 920420

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 142

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	637
CLAIMS B	(English)	9708W1	520
CLAIMS B	(German)	9708W1	516
CLAIMS B	(French)	9708W1	711
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	4660
SPEC B	(English)	9708W1	4722
Total word count - document A			5297
Total word count - document B			6469
Total word count - documents A + B			11766

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...ABSTRACT A2

A method and system disclosed for enhanced efficiency of **backup** copying of designated datasets stored within **storage devices** (61) coupled to the data processing system via a **storage control** unit (65) having memory (66) therein. **Application** execution is temporarily suspended to form a dataset logical-to-physical address concordance to be

...

...data within memory (66) is determined. The sidefiles are then accessed and copied to alternate **storage** locations in a **backup** copy order defined by the address concordance. (see image in original document)

...SPECIFICATION for enhanced efficiency of backup copying of designated datasets stored within a plurality of storage **devices** coupled to the data processing system via a **storage** subsystem **control** unit having subsystem memory therein. **Application** execution within the data processing system is temporarily suspended long enough to form a dataset

...

...the storage subsystem. Portions of the designated datasets are then accessed and copied from the **storage** subsystem on a scheduled or opportunistic basis utilizing selected data **retrieval** command sequences. A sidefile status query is appended to selected data retrieval command sequences and...

...and copied. Copied portions of the designated datasets and sidefiles are then copied to alternate **storage** locations in a **backup** copy order defined by the address concordance.

The present application is related to the European...control unit monitors all updates to the dataset. If an update is received from another **application** 67, **storage control** unit 65 will execute a predetermined algorithm to process that update, as described below.

In...update is permitted to complete.

Thus, as illustrated in Figure 3, an update initiated by **application** 67 may be processed through **storage control** unit 65 to update data at tracks 3 and 5 within tracked cyclic storage device...

...the copies of tracks 3 and 5, as those tracks existed at the time a **backup** copy was requested, are no longer within tracked cyclic **storage device** 61 but now reside within memory 66 within storage control unit 65.

A merged copy...

...SPECIFICATION for enhanced efficiency of backup copying of designated datasets stored within a plurality of storage **devices** coupled to the data processing system via a **storage subsystem control** unit having subsystem memory therein. **Application** execution within the data processing system is temporarily suspended long enough to form a dataset ...

...the storage subsystem. Portions of the designated datasets are then accessed and copied from the **storage** subsystem on a scheduled or opportunistic basis utilizing selected data **retrieval** command sequences. A sidefile status query is appended to selected data retrieval command sequences and...

...and copied. Copied portions of the designated datasets and sidefiles are then copied to alternate **storage** locations in a **backup** copy order defined by the address concordance.

The present application is related to the European...control unit monitors all updates to the dataset. If an update is received from another **application** 67, **storage control** unit 65 will execute a predetermined algorithm to process that update, as described below.

In...update is permitted to complete.

Thus, as illustrated in Figure 3, an update initiated by **application** 67 may be processed through **storage control** unit 65 to update data at tracks 3 and 5 within tracked cyclic storage device...

...the copies of tracks 3 and 5, as those tracks existed at the time a **backup** copy was requested, are no longer within tracked cyclic **storage device** 61 but now reside within memory 66 within storage control unit 65.

A merged copy...

...CLAIMS plurality of storage devices (61) which are coupled to said data processing system via a **storage control** unit (65) having subsystem memory (66) therein, during **application** execution within said data processing system, said method comprising the steps of:

a) suspending application...

10/3,K/30 (Item 30 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00513275

**Computer having function of resume process.**

**Rechner mit einer Wiederherstellungsprozessfunktion.**

**Ordinateur a fonction de processus de reprise.**

**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

Kabushiki Kaisha Toshiba, (213137), 72, Horikawa-cho Saiwai-ku,  
Kawasaki-shi, (JP), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB;IT)  
TOSHIBA COMPUTER ENGINEERING CORPORATION, (746921), 1381-1, Shinmachi,  
Oome-shi, Tokyo, (JP), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB;IT)

**INVENTOR:**

Yamaki, Kazunori, c/o Intellectual Prop. Div., Kabushiki Kaisha Toshiba,  
1-1 Shibaura 1-Chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105, (JP)  
Seburi, Ryoichi, c/o Intellectual Prop. Div., Kabushiki Kaisha Toshiba,  
1-1 Shibaura 1-Chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105, (JP)

**LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:**

Henkel, Feiler, Hanzel & Partner (100401), Mohlstrasse 37, W-8000 Munchen  
80, (DE)

**PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date):** EP 498374 A2 920812 (Basic)  
EP 498374 A3 930303

**APPLICATION (CC, No, Date):** EP 92101833 920204;

**PRIORITY (CC, No, Date):** JP 9117766 910208; JP 91250686 910930

**DESIGNATED STATES:** DE; FR; GB; IT

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS:** G06F-011/14

**ABSTRACT WORD COUNT:** 61

**LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application):** English; English; English  
**FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:**

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	787
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	3198
Total word count - document A			3985
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			3985

**INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS:** G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION the previous use. In addition, data stored in the backup  
RAM 47 is restored to **CPU** registers, and **control** is returned to a  
**program** counter and then the system.

According to the above description, a resume process can be...

10/3,K/31 (Item 31 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00461322

**Asynchronous resynchronization of a commit procedure**

**Asynchrone Wiedersynchronisierung eines Freigabeverfahrens**

**Resynchronisation asynchrone d'une procedure de validation**

**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road,  
Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)

**INVENTOR:**

Britton, Kathryn Heninger, 613 Caswell Road, Chapel Hill, NC 27514, (US)  
Citron, Andrew Paul, 10216 Whitestone Road, Raleigh, NC 27709, (US)  
Gray, James Peyton, 904 Emory Drive, Chapel Hill, NC 27514, (US)  
Maslak, Barbara Ann Marie, 2008 Bernard Blvd., Endwell, NY 13760, (US)  
Thatcher, Timothy Jay, 1811 Gary Drive, Vestal, NY 13850, (US)

**LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:**

Teufel, Fritz, Dipl.-Phys. et al (11855), IBM Deutschland

Informationssysteme GmbH, Patentwesen und Urheberrecht, 70548 Stuttgart  
, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 457112 A2 911121 (Basic)  
EP 457112 A3 930127  
EP 457112 B1 000322

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 91107112 910502;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 525429 900516  
DESIGNATED STATES: CH; DE; FR; GB; IT; LI; SE  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14 ; G06F-009/46  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 150  
NOTE:  
Figure number on first page: 2

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	200012	801
CLAIMS B	(German)	200012	800
CLAIMS B	(French)	200012	881
SPEC B	(English)	200012	37911
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			40393
Total word count - documents A + B			40393

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14 ...

...SPECIFICATION for the syncpoint recovery is contained in the execution environment, resource manager, or associated nonvolatile storage . Therefore, any execution environment with the resource manager that contains the recovery facility program can act as the recovery facility 70A as long as the active recovery facility has...

10/3,K/32 (Item 32 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00461320  
Recovery facility for incomplete sync points for distributed application.  
Rucksetzungseinrichtung fur unvollstandige Gleichzeitigkeitspunkte fur eine  
verteilte Anwendung.  
Dispositif de reprise pour des points de synchronisation incomplets pour  
une application distribuee.

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road,  
Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Ainsworth, Michael Kevin, R.D. Nr. 6 Box 443, Day Hollow Road, Endicott,  
NY 13760, (US)  
Bennett, Robert Bradley, 3718 Country Club Road, Endwell, NY 13760, (US)  
Maslak, Barbara Ann Marie, 2008 Bernard Blvd., Endwell, NY 13760, (US)  
Showalter, James Michael, 504 West Main Street, Apt. Nr. 31, Endicott, NY  
13760, (US)  
Szczygelski, Thomas Joseph, 113 Pine Knoll Road, Endicott, NY 13760,  
(US)  
Tanner, Amos Stanley, R.D. Nr. 3 Box 416, Costley Road, Vestal, NY 13850,  
(US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Schafer, Wolfgang, Dipl.-Ing. (62021), IBM Deutschland  
Informationssysteme GmbH Patentwesen und Urheberrecht, D-70548

Stuttgart, (DE)  
PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 457111 A2 911121 (Basic)  
EP 457111 A3 930127  
APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 91107110 910502;  
PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 525938 900516  
DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14 ; G06F-009/46  
ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 169

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	2327
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	38801
Total word count - document A			41128
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			41128

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14 ...

...SPECIFICATION for the syncpoint recovery is contained in the execution environment, resource manager, or associated nonvolatile storage . Therefore, any execution environment with the resource manager that contains the recovery facility program can act as the recovery facility 70A as long as the active recovery facility has...

10/3,K/33 (Item 33 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00431884

**Backup and recovery apparatus for digital computer**  
**Gerat zur Sicherung und Wiederherstellung fur Digitalrechner**  
**Dispositif de sauvegarde et de restauration pour calculateur numerique**  
PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Myers, James Joseph, 950 Columbus Avenue No. 6, San Francisco, CA 94133, (US)

Wang, Pon Sheng, 741 Mairwood Court, San Jose, CA 95120, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Burt, Roger James, Dr. (52152), IBM United Kingdom Limited Intellectual Property Department Hursley Park, Winchester Hampshire SO21 2JN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 410630 A2 910130 (Basic)  
EP 410630 A3 920325  
EP 410630 B1 960228

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 90307839 900718;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 385647 890725

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 85

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	624
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPAB96	457
CLAIMS B	(German)	EPAB96	487

CLAIMS B	(French)	EPAB96	557
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	3355
SPEC B	(English)	EPAB96	3417
Total word count - document A			3979
Total word count - document B			4918
Total word count - documents A + B			8897

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

...ABSTRACT A2

Apparatus and method for scheduling the **storage backup** of data sets in either an **application** or system- **managed storage** context using an algorithm in which less data and a smaller backup interval (window) are ...

...SPECIFICATION MBF(j). The Minimum Backup Frequency for a data object is a parameter that the **Storage Administrator** or **programmer** can use to **control** the **backup** policy for a data object so that the data object may be backed up less...

...SPECIFICATION MBF(j). The Minimum Backup Frequency for a data object is a parameter that the **Storage Administrator** or **programmer** can use to **control** the **backup** policy for a data object so that the data object may be backed up less...

**10/3,K/34 (Item 34 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00393800

**Method of producing a duplication of a database**

**Verfahren zur Herstellung einer Duplikation von einer Datenbank**

**Methode pour effectuer une duplication d'une base de donnees**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

HITACHI, LTD., (204144), 6, Kanda Surugadai 4-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo  
100, (JP), (applicant designated states: DE;GB)

INVENTOR:

Tanaka, Kazuaki, Hitachi Kamitsuruma Shataku A-306, 17-12 Yutakacho,  
Sagamihara-shi, (JP)  
Yamashita, Kuniaki, 2-17-13 Nakazato, Ninomiyamachi, Naka-gun,  
Kanagawa-ken, (JP)  
Ogata, Hiromichi, 2165-6, Fujisawa, Fujisawa-shi, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Strehl Schubel-Hopf Groening & Partner (100941), Maximilianstrasse 54,  
80538 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 399560 A2 901128 (Basic)  
EP 399560 A3 911127  
EP 399560 B1 970305

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 90110000 900525;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 89131345 890526

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14 ; G06F-017/30**

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 197

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	1871
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPAB97	1870

CLAIMS B	(German)	EPAB97	1488
CLAIMS B	(French)	EPAB97	2433
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	16076
SPEC B	(English)	EPAB97	16010
Total word count - document A			17949
Total word count - document B			21801
Total word count - documents A + B			39750

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14 ...**

...SPECIFICATION defined in the virtual storage, instead of dealing with the update log data of the **database** and controlling the process of the expanded divisional overwrite **control program** in the embodiment 6 so that the data is written over the whole copy at once, it is possible, for the purpose of the **retrieval** of the **database** contents at one time point or prior merging of the differential copy data with the...

...SPECIFICATION defined in the virtual storage, instead of dealing with the update log data of the **database** and controlling the process of the expanded divisional overwrite **control program** in the embodiment 6 so that the data is written over the whole copy at once, it is possible, for the purpose of the **retrieval** of the **database** contents at one time point or prior merging of the differential copy data with the...

**10/3,K/35 (Item 35 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00352143

**Method and apparatus for fault recovery in a digital computing system.**  
**Verfahren und Vorrichtung zum Wiederauflauf nach einem Fehler in einem**  
**digitalen Rechnersystem.**

**Procede et dispositif de recouvrement apres erreur dans un systeme de**  
**calcul numerique.**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

HONEYWELL INC., (246050), Honeywell Plaza, Minneapolis Minnesota 55408,  
 (US), (applicant designated states: DE;ES;FR;GB;IT;NL)

INVENTOR:

Hess, Richard F., 3636 West Wagoner Road, Glendale, AZ 85308, (US)  
 Liebel, Kurt A., 24 Alyngton, Northchurch, Berkhamsted, Herts, HP4 3XP,  
 (GB)

Yount, Larry J., 6102 E. Joan de Arc, Scottsdale, Arizona 85254, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Herzbach, Dieter, Dipl.-Ing. et al (5401), Honeywell Holding AG Patent-  
 und Lizenzabteilung Postfach 10 08 65, D-63008 Offenbach, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 363863 A2 900418 (Basic)  
 EP 363863 A3 910703  
 EP 363863 B1 950906

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 89118684 891007;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 256060 881011

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; ES; FR; GB; IT; NL

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 244

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English  
 FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	1126
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPAB95	957

CLAIMS B	(German)	EPAB95	861
CLAIMS B	(French)	EPAB95	1155
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	4195
SPEC B	(English)	EPAB95	4175
Total word count - document A			5321
Total word count - document B			7148
Total word count - documents A + B			12469

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION as one of a number of processing elements in a redundant system. Central processing unit ( CPU ) 10 executes a stored program contained in **program** read-only memory (ROM) 12 to perform the real-time **control** algorithm. Inputs from sensors in the control system (not shown) are sampled on input lines...

...SPECIFICATION as one of a number of processing elements in a redundant system. Central processing unit ( CPU ) 10 executes a stored program contained in **program** read-only memory (ROM) 12 to perform the real-time **control** algorithm. Inputs from sensors in the control system (not shown) are sampled on input lines...

10/3,K/36 (Item 36 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00295522

**Method and apparatus for maintaining duplex-paired devices by means of a dual copy function.**

**Verfahren und Vorrichtung zur Instandhaltung von Duplexpaarverteilten Geraten mittels einer Doppelkopiefunktion.**

**Methode et dispositif pour le maintien de dispositifs apparies en duplex a l'aide d'une fonction de copie duale.**

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB;IT)

INVENTOR:

Berger, Blaine H., 2941 Bowline Place, Longmont Colorado 80501, (US)

Smith, Bret P., 742 Cameron Lane, Longmont Colorado 80501, (US)

Beardsley, Brent C., 9533 East Stella Drive, Tucson Arizona 85730, (US)

Boulia, Lawrence Herbert, 12149 McDonald Chapel Drive, Gaithersburg Md. 20878, (US)

Vosacek, Robert Haver, 11205 Chuckwagon Circle, Tucson Arizona 85749, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Burt, Roger James, Dr. (52152), IBM United Kingdom Limited Intellectual Property Department Hursley Park, Winchester Hampshire SO21 2JN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 303856 A2 890222 (Basic)

EP 303856 A3 900912

EP 303856 B1 950405

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 88112033 880726;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 87331 870820; US 89151 870825

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB; IT

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/20; G06F-011/14 ; G06F-013/12

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 139

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text Language Update Word Count

CLAIMS A	(English)	EPABF1	703
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPAB95	846
CLAIMS B	(German)	EPAB95	758
CLAIMS B	(French)	EPAB95	970
SPEC A	(English)	EPABF1	6761
SPEC B	(English)	EPAB95	6842
Total word count - document A			7464
Total word count - document B			9416
Total word count - documents A + B			16880

...INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

...SPECIFICATION the like are well known in the art. Particularly, with the advent of complex digital computer systems used for applications such as process control or supervisory control. An example of such a system is illustrated in U.S. Patent 4,032,757...

...SPECIFICATION a growth in the requirement for storage capacity and increased reliability and flexibility in data storage devices.

The concepts of self-test, redundancy, cross-check verification between various sources of information and the like are well known in the art. Particularly, with the advent of complex digital computer systems used for applications such as process control or supervisory control. An example of such a system is illustrated in U.S. Patent 4,032,757...

10/3,K/37 (Item 37 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00266141

File backup facility for a community of personal computers.

Dateisicherungseinrichtung fur eine Gemeinschaft von Personalcomputern.

Amenagement de sauvegarde de fichier pour une communaute d'ordinateurs personnels.

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Hewlett-Packard Limited, (402421), Nine Mile Ride, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 3LL, (GB), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB)

INVENTOR:

Bartlett, Paul, 28 Monk Road, Bishopston Bristol BS7 8LE, (GB)

Lieske, Steven, 24 Cedar Hall, Frenchay Bristol, (GB)

Simms, Mark, 30 Codrington Road, Bishopston Bristol BS7 8ET, (GB)

Hains, Tracey, 9 Seyton Walk, Stoke Gifford Bristol BS12 6UW, (GB)

Walker, Patrick, 4 Manor Close, Tockington Bristol BS12 4NT, (GB)

Winsborrow, Lesley, 3 Adringal Cottages Horton, Chipping Sodbury Bristol BS17 6QP, (GB)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Squibbs, Robert Francis (36273), Hewlett-Packard Limited Cain Road, Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1HN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 259912 A1 880316 (Basic)

EP 259912 B1 911016

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 87201556 870818;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): GB 8622010 860912

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/14

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 122

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPBBF1	941

CLAIMS B	(German)	EPBBF1	933
CLAIMS B	(French)	EPBBF1	1085
SPEC B	(English)	EPBBF1	12929
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			15888
Total word count - documents A + B			15888

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION copies of the files. To this end, and in accordance with the present invention, each **PC** is arranged under the **control** of a Requestor **program**, to **backup files** to and restore files from, the tape **device** 14 of the mini computer 12, the latter being controlled for this purpose by a...first buffered to the disc device 13 before being recorded en bloc to the tape **device** 14.

The mini **computer** 12, under the **control** of the **server program**, is arranged to handle simultaneously the backup requirements of a number of PCs, this being...

...the tape device. Tape position information on each block is passed back to the relevant **PC** for **storage** in its **backup** directory together with data on the breakdown **of** each file into blocks.

During restore, block information on the files selected for restore is

...

**10/3,K/38 (Item 38 from file: 348)**

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00237155

Maintaining availability of a restartable data base system.  
**Instandhaltung der Verfugbarkeit eines wiederanlauffahigen Datenbasissystems.**

**Maintien de la disponibilite d'un systeme de base de donnees redemarrable.**  
 PATENT ASSIGNEE:

International Business Machines Corporation, (200120), Old Orchard Road, Armonk, N.Y. 10504, (US), (applicant designated states: DE;FR;GB;IT)

INVENTOR:

Beier, Harley Al, 2321 Arabian Court, Morgan Hill California 95037, (US)  
 Fukumoto, Takeshi, 4439-134 Kamariya-CHO Kanazawa-ku, Yokohama-Shi  
 Kanagawa-ken, 236, (JP)

Scofield, Harrison, 17630 John Telfer Drive, Morgan Hill California 95037  
 , (US)

Watts, Vern Lee, 101 Campanula Place, San Jose California 95124, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Burt, Roger James, Dr. et al (52152), IBM United Kingdom Limited  
 Intellectual Property Department Hursley Park, Winchester Hampshire  
 SO21 2JN, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 232769 A2 870819 (Basic)  
 EP 232769 A3 890308  
 EP 232769 B1 920617

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 87100929 870123;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 828113 860210

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB; IT

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 119

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English  
 FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	EPBBF1	331
CLAIMS B	(German)	EPBBF1	349
CLAIMS B	(French)	EPBBF1	390
SPEC B	(English)	EPBBF1	2018
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			3088
Total word count - documents A + B			3088

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: **G06F-011/14**

...SPECIFICATION of the backup processor can start immediately upon switchover at td.

FIG. 3 shows the **system** described in the above- identified copending **application** as modified in accordance with the **present invention**. The disclosure of said copending **application** is incorporated herein by reference.

The tracking of buffer elements updatable by the active processor...

...a control block associated with the buffer) of a corresponding "indoubt" Fast Path Control Interval **where forward** recovery is needed.

In **IMS /VS** systems heretofore proposed, **each data base** is associated with a Data Management block directory, hereinafter **called** a DDIR, which is used in prior art **IMS/VS** to store information pertinent to

...

**10/3,K/39 (Item 1 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00997862 \*\*Image available\*\*

**BACKUP-RESTORATION SYSTEM AND RIGHT MANAGEMENT SERVER**  
**SYSTÈME DE SECOURS-RESTAURATION ET SERVEUR DE GESTION DES DROITS**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO LTD, 1006, Oaza Kadoma, Kadoma-shi,  
Osaka 571-8501, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

OOHO Masahiro, Room 531, Syoufuryo, 3-14, Miyuki Higashi-machi,  
Neyagawa-shi, Osaka 572-0055, JP,  
YAMAMOTO Masaya, 7-41, Higashimakino-cho, Hirakata-shi, Osaka 573-1151,  
JP,  
MIURA Kouji, 4-1, Ueda 3-chome, Matsubara-shi, Osaka 580-0016, JP,  
OKAMOTO Ryuichi, Room 218, Syonanryo, 16-22, Kikusuidori 1-chome,  
Moriguchi-shi, Osaka 570-0032, JP,

Legal Representative:

NII Hiromori (agent), c/o NII Patent Firm, 3rd Floor, Shin-Osaka Suehiro  
Center Bldg., 11-26, Nishinakajima 3-chome, Yodogawa-ku, Osaka-shi,  
Osaka 532-0011, JP,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200327848 A2 20030403 (WO 0327848)  
Application: WO 2002JP7823 20020731 (PCT/WO JP0207823)  
Priority Application: JP 2001236029 20010803; JP 200217928 20020128

Designated States: CN KR NO SG

(EP) DE ES FI FR GB IT NL SE

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 23220

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... to the Japanese

Laid-Open Patent Application No, 11-220718f identification information unique to a **terminal** is recorded with a linkage to the 3o data for **backup**. When the data is to be restored,, whether or not the terminal holds the identification...units (a ticket generation unit 112, a communication processing unit 113 and a right data **management** unit 115) realized by a **program**, etc.

The right information **DB** 111 memorizes the subscribed content usage right by each terminal 140. The ticket generation unit...disk,, etc, (a user information **DB** 711, a right information **DB** 712 and a backup **DB** 714) and 4 processing units realized by a **program**, etc, (a ticket generation unit 713, a right data **management** unit 715, a user information management unit 716 and a communication processing unit 113), The...713 Issues the LT based on the content usage right, managed within the right information **DB** 712. The **backup** **DB** 714 is a memory area to hold the content usage right (LT) related to a...

...715 manages the subscribed content usage right on a user basis in the right information **DB** 712. And, according to a user's request, it performs **backup** for the content usage right (LT) that the user manages in each terminals 140@141, and restores it. To be more specific, after the user whose **terminal** 140 is making the **backup** request is confirmed to be a pre-registered user, the right data management unit 715...

...user's backup request

with the user ID of the user, stores them to the **backup** **DB** 714 and manages these relations in a table, Also, according to the - 18

user's restoration request, the content usage right (LT) that is backed-up in the **backup** **DB** 714 is restored in the user **terminals** 140@141. The user information management unit 716 relates the client ID to the ...a user information management unit 2716 and a communication processing unit 2113) realized by a **program**, etc, When the right data **management** unit 2715 receives a **backup** request from the 5 **terminals** 2140@2141, it queries other **terminals** 2140@2141 used by the same user via the communication processing unit 2113 about the 712 regarding the user, and then stores the total right data in the **backup** **DB** 714. Also, if the right data management unit 2715 receives the restoration request, it updates the right information in the right information **DB** 712 with the **backup** data stored in the **backup** **DB** 714, sends a normal termination message of the restoration to all of the terminals 2140...uses it during a specific campaign period, or the to usage right for a certain **software** trial version, The right **management server** 2710, for example, sets an item for the **backup** permission flag by each right data to show if the backup of the concerned right...2710 stores the right information composed of the right data containing the item for the **backup** permission flag as above in the right information **DB** 712 by each user. If it receives the LT issuance request from the user,, the...the content usage right that does not

3o require a backup, the value for the **backup** permission flag written in the LT is ""1". In the **terminal** 2140 receiving the LT, the received LT is stored in the data memory unit 131...such a content distribution system (license management) system, a backup-restoration method for the license **management server** or the **terminal device**, or a **program** that makes a general purpose **computer device** execute a distinctive step in the method, And, such a program may be distributed through...

...mentioned above, the backup-restoration system according to the present invention is useful as a **backup**-restoration system in a client- **server** style system, and especially applicable to a license management system in a

**10/3,K/40 (Item 2 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00979179 \*\*Image available\*\*  
**PARALLELIZED REDO-ONLY LOGGING AND RECOVERY FOR HIGHLY AVAILABLE MAIN MEMORY DATABASE SYSTEMS**  
**ENREGISTREMENT CHRONOLOGIQUE ET RECUPERATION DE DONNEES UNIQUEMENT <=REDO> EN PARALLELE POUR DES SYSTEMES DE BASE DE DONNEES A MEMOIRE PRINCIPALE A HAUTE DISPONIBILITE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

TRANSACT IN MEMORY INC, The Automation and Systems, San 56-1,  
Shilim-dong, Kwanak-gu, 133-405 Seoul, KR, KR (Residence), KR  
(Nationality)

Inventor(s):

CHA Sang Kyun, Daerim Apt. 105-1101, 57, Umyon-dong, Secho-gu, 137-782  
Seoul, KR,  
LEE Ju Chang, Navy Apt. 109-601, Wonjung-li, Poseung-myun,  
Pyeongtaek-shi, 451-822 Kyongki-do, KR,  
KIM Ki Hong, Shiyoung Apt., 112-412, Karak-dong, Songpa-gu, 138-160 Seoul  
, KR,

Legal Representative:

KANG Yong Bok (et al) (agent), Kims International Patent & Law Office,  
15th Floor Yo Sam Building, 648-23, Yeoksam-dong, Kangnam-gu, 135-080  
Seoul, KR,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200309139 A1 20030130 (WO 0309139)

Application: WO 2002KR1341 20020716 (PCT/WO KR0201341)

Priority Application: US 2001305956 20010716; US 2001305937 20010716

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU  
CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP  
KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO  
RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW  
(EP) AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE SK TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 11585

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... a database, one or more log disks for storing log records representing updates to the **database**, and one or more **backup** disks for storing a copy of the main memory **database**, where the **program** under the **control** of a **CPU** performs the steps of generating log records where each log record contains the physical image of...

**10/3,K/41 (Item 3 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00950343 \*\*Image available\*\*

**METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR PERFORMING FAILURE RECOVERY IN A JAVA PLATFORM  
PROCEDE ET APPAREIL CONCUS POUR ASSURER UNE REPRISE SUR INCIDENT DANS UNE  
PLATE-FORME JAVA**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SUN MICROSYSTEMS INC, 901 San Antonio Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

MATENA Vladimir, 1322 Kentfield Avenue, Redwood City, CA 94061, US,  
SHARMA Rahul, 3267 Montelena Drive, San Jose, CA 95135, US,  
MORTAZAVI Masood, 1047 November Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014, US,  
KRISHNAN Sanjeev, 19932 Portal Plaza, Cupertino, CA 95014, US,

Legal Representative:

BROCK Joe A II (agent), Martine & Penilla, LLP, Suite 170, 710 Lakeway  
Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94085, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200284487 A2 20021024 (WO 0284487)  
Application: WO 2002US11489 20020410 (PCT/WO US0211489)

Priority Application: US 2001833856 20010411

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU  
CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP  
KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO  
RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 9975

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... 216 requests root J2EE Server 1052 to start the root system application. The Root ME **Server** 1052 then starts the root system **application** by allocating the **control** module, which is the module implementing the executive 210, in operation 1008.

**10/3,K/42 (Item 4 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00939275 \*\*Image available\*\*

**ADOPTION OF A WORKSTATION IN AN INFORMATION SYSTEM OF A PROCESS CONTROL**

**ENVIRONMENT ADOPTION OF WORKSTATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEM OF PROCESS  
CONTROL ENVIRONMENT**

**GESTION DE PROCESSUS : INCLUSION D'UN POSTE DE TRAVAIL DANS UN SYSTEME  
INFORMATIQUE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

METSO AUTOMATION NETWORKS OY, Lentokentankatu 11, FIN-33900 Tampere, FI,  
FI (Residence), FI (Nationality), (For all designated states except:  
US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

ROIHUPALO Kimmo, Kreetantie 8 B 7, FIN-33950 Pirkkala, FI, FI (Residence)  
, FI (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

PURA Ari-Pekka, Haiharankatu 22 B 9, FIN-33710 Tampere, FI, FI  
(Residence), FI (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

VILJAMAA Juha, Siirtolapuutarhankatu 3 B 25, FIN-33900 Tampere, FI, FI  
(Residence), FI (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

TYYNELA Markku, Solkinitynkatu 20, FIN-33710 Tampere, FI, FI (Residence)  
, FI (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

KOLSTER OY AB (agent), Iso Roobertinkatu 23, P.O.Box 148, FIN-00121  
Helsinki, FI,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200273408 A1 20020919 (WO 0273408)

Application: WO 2002FI200 20020313 (PCT/WO FI0200200)

Priority Application: FI 2001515 20010314

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT (utility model) AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY  
BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ (utility model) CZ DE (utility model) DE DK  
(utility model) DK DM DZ EC EE (utility model) EE ES FI (utility model)  
FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU  
LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK  
(utility model) SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: Finnish

Fulltext Word Count: 3123

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... the workstation to fulfil its special task in the information system.  
Configuration information contains application- **program** -specific and  
typically also **workstation-specific** parameters and settings.  
Configuration information **controls** the operation of one or more  
**application** programs; for example, it specifies the data transfer  
settings and waiting times to be used...

...prior art, configuration information comprising specific application  
parameters can, if necessary, be stored in a **backup** station, wherefrom  
such information can be restored to a **workstation**.

It may become necessary to replace a workstation e.g. due to  
equipment malfunction. Successful...

**10/3,K/43 (Item 5 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00937112 \*\*Image available\*\*  
**SYSTEM FOR REPLICATING DATA OF A MOBILE STATION**  
**SYSTÈME DE STOCKAGE DE DONNÉES**  
Patent Applicant/Assignee:

MATCHTIP LIMITED, 10 Stratton Street, London W1J 8LG, GB, GB (Residence),  
GB (Nationality), (For all designated states except: US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

SCHRIRE Michael Anton, Flat 3, 128 Fellows Road, London NW3 3JH, GB, GB  
(Residence), GB (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)  
SELLERS Paul, 12 Campden Grove, London W8 4JG, GB, GB (Residence), GB  
(Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

BERESFORD Keith Denis Lewis (et al) (agent), Beresford & Co., 2-5 Warwick  
Court, High Holborn, London WC1R 5DH, GB,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200271219 A2-A3 20020912 (WO 0271219)

Application: WO 2002GB1022 20020306 (PCT/WO GB0201022)

Priority Application: GB 20015646 20010307; GB 200122598 20010919

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU  
CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP  
KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO  
RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 19525

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... backup service centre of the second embodiment of the  
invention;

Figure 20 illustrates schematically the **database**  
management and relational database system incorporated  
in the **database backup** service centre of Figure 19;  
Figure 21 illustrates the **application interface software**  
module incorporated in the **database management** system of  
Figure 20;

Figure 22 illustrates the **database** files incorporated in  
the relational database system of Figure 20;  
Figure 23 is a schematic...

...a schematic diagram of the functional  
modules of software and hardware incorporated in the  
application **server** in the data **backup** service centre of  
Figure 19;

Figure 28 illustrates the process steps performed at the  
SIM...to the service at the customer service server  
205, This is communicated to the application **server** 203  
which sends a restore request to the **application**  
interface **software** 219 in the **database management** system  
196. Within the **application interface software** 219, the  
**database control** language parser 227 produces a restore

command which is written into the database via a...usage pattern of a previous fraudulent user.

It will be appreciated that, whilst the fraud **management** system 331 is shown within the **application server** 203, where the fraud **management** system is run by a third party to the system operator for the backup and...

10/3,K/44 (Item 6 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00901292 \*\*Image available\*\*  
**METHOD FOR PARALLEL DATATRANSMISSION FROM COMPUTER IN A NETWORK AND BACKUP SYSTEM THEREFOR**  
**PROCEDE DE TRANSMISSION PARALLELE DE DONNEES A PARTIR D'UN ORDINATEUR DANS UN RESEAU D'ORDINATEURS ET SYSTEME DE SECOURS ASSOCIE**

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

FALD Flemming Danhild, Rugstedvej 23, DK-7100 Vejle, DK, DK (Residence), DK (Nationality)

Legal Representative:

PATENTGRUPPEN APS (agent), Arosgarden, Aaboulevarden 23, DK-8000 Aarhus C, DK,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200235355 A1 20020502 (WO 0235355)

Application: WO 2001DK707 20011025 (PCT/WO DK0100707)

Priority Application: DK 200042 U 20001025; DK 200185 U 20010320 (DK U; DK U)

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AT (utility model) AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ CZ (utility model) DE DE (utility model) DK DK (utility model) DM DZ EC EE EE (utility model) ES FI FI (utility model) GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SK (utility model) SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 6447

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

English Abstract

...said network. The method comprises the steps of establishing connections between at least two backup **application agents** of at least two **computers** and the backup **managing** means of said backup system, parallel transmission of data files from at least one computer with some form of identification from said at least one backup **application agent** to said **backup managing** means, and **storage** of said data files in one or more **databases** of said **backup** system. The invention also relates to a **backup** system and a **computer** program product.

Detailed Description

... method comprising the steps of establishing parallel data

communicating connections between at least two backup **application agents** of at least two **computers** and the **backup managing** means of said **backup system**, parallel transmission allowing transmission of data files from at least one **computer** with identification codes from said at least one **backup application agent** to said **backup managing** means, and **storage** of said data files in one or more **databases** of said **backup system**.

10/3,K/45 (Item 7 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00887113 \*\*Image available\*\*

**A COMPUTER WITH SWITCHABLE COMPONENTS**

**ORDINATEUR A COMPOSANTS COMMUTABLES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SELF REPAIRING COMPUTERS INC, 2460 - 21st Avenue, San Francisco, CA, US,  
US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

LARGMAN Kenneth, 2460 - 21st Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94116, US,  
MORE Anthony B, 750 Warfield AVenue, #504, Oakland, CA 94610, US,  
BLAIR Jeffery, #6 El Sereno Court, San Francisco, CA 94116, US,

Legal Representative:

ANANIAN R Michael (et al) (agent), Flehr Hohbach Test Albritton & Herbert  
LLP, 4 Embarcadero Center, Suite 3400, San Francisco, CA 94111-4187, US

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200221274 A1 20020314 (WO 0221274)

Application: WO 2001US16629 20010521 (PCT/WO US0116629)

Priority Application: US 2000205531 20000519; US 2000220282 20000724; US  
2001291767 20010517

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU  
CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP  
KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD  
SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 33588

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... Proof

System " - "Hardware-Repair System" - "Freeze-Buster System" -  
"Net-Lock System  
"EntertainmentCommunication System" for Computing **Devices** and Hardware  
Invented by Anthony More & Kenneth Larginan Version 42601  
" **backup** " partition "c!". Each backup that is created may be given a  
unique time/date stamp...

...handled by programs in ROM, programmable logic controllers, circuit  
boards, and various forms of data **storage devices**.

16

" **Backup** and/or Repair System 'Multi-User System Prus-ProofHacker-Proof  
System" - "Hardware-Repair System" - "Freeze-Buster...have totally  
separate and independent and multiple-operating -systems and-unique

-setups on -one  
computer

The "Multi-User System" can be used to **control** totally different setups of operating systems and **software**, and switch back and forth between them. For example this would enable a computer to...switch trigger may be mounted on and/or in the computing hardware and/or on **devices**, control panels, dashboards, remote locations, **control** rooms, and anywhere. It may also be initiated in **software** only. 7.3 Switching Process: The process of using a Switch Mechanism to switch data...the storage device circuitry. It can be built with wires and relays, and/or a **software** switching process, and/or a circuitboard, and/or a logic **control** **device**. An optional switch can be used that is separate or integrated into the data storage device. 7 6.

An optional program/script can give the user/operator the choice of which backup and/or **archive** they want to use to the repair. Optionally, the **backup** and/or **archive**

-process could also run automatically and/or on a timed schedule,  
36

"Backup and/or Repair turning. Or, another method can prevent damage to the computing **device**: Option: An "StorExecut!" (logic **control** **device**, Programmable Logic Controller and/or circuit board) can be used that can perform one or more..."

**10/3,K/46 (Item 8 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00887112 \*\*Image available\*\*

**SELF ARCHIVING LOG STRUCTURED VOLUME WITH INTRINSIC DATA PROTECTION  
PROTECTION INTRINSEQUE DE DONNEES AU MOYEN D'UNE SEQUENCE STRUCTUREE DE  
SESSIONS A ARCHIVAGE AUTOMATIQUE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

STORAGE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION, Bailey, Wayne, P., One StorageTek Drive,  
MS-4309, Louisville, CO 80028-4309, US, US (Residence), US  
(Nationality)

Inventor(s):

AUTREY John C, PMB 166, 6050 Peachtree Parkway, Suite 240, Norcross, GA  
30092, US,

MARTIN Marcia R, 724 Nelson Park Circle, Longmont, CO 80503, US,

HOLDMAN Jon M, 7865 West 46th Avenue, Wheat Ridge, CO 80033, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200221273 A2-A3 20020314 (WO 0221273)

Application: WO 2001US28420 20010910 (PCT/WO US0128420)

Priority Application: US 2000657291 20000908

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ  
DE DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ  
LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG  
SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 5720

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

#### English Abstract

A data backup system for use with a **server** running a **storage application** such as a file system or **database management** system that writes and reads data blocks to and from a volume. The data **backup** system includes a self **archiving** log structured volume for copying blocks from the active volume while the storage application is...

...the self archiving log structured volume are in a consistent state with respect to the **storage** application. The data **backup** system further includes backing **storage** operable with the self **archiving** log structured volume to store the archived data blocks and synch events of the self...

#### Detailed Description

... been written, reducing the possibility of error by eliminating many backup administrative activities, simplifies the **management** of associated tape libraries, and does not compete with **storage applications** for network bandwidth or access to active data.

Self **archiving** log structured volume 16 is operable to capture all block.level storage application 14 activity...of the log. The restored portion of log 22 may exceed one reconstruction length. An **agent** communicating with a user, **storage application** 14, and recovery volume 92 can allow the user to cause the index to be...data backup system 10. Each server 112, 114, and 116 includes a synch agent 102. **Server** 114 includes a **database agent** 118. This illustrates that, depending on the **storage application** owning each volume, different types of synch **agents** will be required. Virtual **devices** 120 contain the client virtual volumes 14 for the servers. A self protecting storage device...

#### Claim

... data backup system comprising:  
a self archiving log structured volume for copying blocks from primary **storage** to backing **storage** while the **storage application** is running;  
an **agent** to indicate to the self **archiving** log structured volume when the blocks of the self archiving log structured volume are in a consistent state with respect to the **storage** application; and  
primary and **backup storage** operable with the self **archiving** log structured volume to store the logged blocks and synch events of the self archiving...

10/3,K/47 (Item 9 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00870051 \*\*Image available\*\*

METHOD FOR UPGRADING A COMPUTER SYSTEM

SYSTEME ET PROCEDE PERMETTANT DE SIMPLIFIER ET DE GERER DES TRANSACTIONS COMPLEXES DANS UN SYSTEME INFORMATIQUE A GRANDE DISPONIBILITE REPARTIE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SUN MICROSYSTEMS INC, M/S UPAL01-521, 901 San Antonio Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

KAMPE Mark A, 4232 Glenwood Avenue, Los Angeles, CA, US,

Legal Representative:

BURTON Carol W (et al) (agent), Hogan & Hartson LLP, Suite 1500, 1200

17th Street, Denver, CO 80202, US,  
Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):  
Patent: WO 200203195 A2-A3 20020110 (WO 0203195)  
Application: WO 2001US19143 20010615 (PCT/WO US0119143)  
Priority Application: US 2000608785 20000630  
Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU  
CZ DE DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR  
KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE  
SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM  
Publication Language: English  
Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 8687

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... system 120 is to detect failures within the system and orchestrate failure recovery. Availability management system 120 also manages upgrades as described below. Applications running on peer nodes interact through a location-independent distributed processing environment (DPE) so that work can be easily migrated from a failing node to another healthy peer node. The multiple redundant links 108 ensure that a failure by a single interconnect cannot isolate a node from its peers. For example, if a single interconnect within link 108A fails between nodes 102 and 104, there are other redundant interconnects within link 108A to continue service between nodes 102 and 104.

The availability management system coordinates operational states of components to implement a...

10/3,K/48 (Item 10 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00861941 \*\*Image available\*\*

A METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR HIGHLY-PARALLEL LOGGING AND RECOVERY OPERATION IN MAIN-MEMORY TRANSACTION PROCESSING SYSTEMS

A METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR HIGHLY-PARALLEL LOGGING AND RECOVERY OPERATION IN MAIN-MEMORY TRANSACTION PROCESSING SYSTEMS

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

TRANSACT IN MEMORY INC, The Automation and Systems, Research Institute  
133-405, San 56-1, Shilim-dong, Kwanak-gu, Seoul 151-742, KR, KR  
(Residence), KR (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

CHA Sang Kyun, Daerim APT., 105-1101, 57, Umyon-dong, Socho-gu, Seoul  
137-782, KR,  
LEE Ju Chang, Haegun APT., 109-601, Wonchong-ri, Posung-myon,  
Pyongtaek-shi, Kyonggi-do 451-820, KR,

KIM Ki Hong, Shiyoung APT., 112-412, Karak-dong, Songpa-gu, Seoul 138-160  
, KR,  
Legal Representative:  
KIM Yong In (et al) (agent), 15th Floor, Yo Sam Bldg., 648-23,  
Yeoksam-dong, Kangnam-ku, Seoul 135-080, KR,  
Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):  
Patent: WO 200195640 A2-A3 20011213 (WO 0195640)  
Application: WO 2000KR1542 20001228 (PCT/WO KR0001542)  
Priority Application: KR 200031166 20000607  
Designated States: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK  
DM EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KZ LC LK LR LS  
LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM  
TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM  
Publication Language: English  
Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 6111

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... or more log disks for storing log records for parallel recovery of the main memory **database**, and one or more **backup** disks for storing a copy of the main memory **database**, where the **program** under the **control** of a **CPU** performs the steps oftaking a before image of the database before an update to the...

10/3,K/49 (Item 11 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00851681 \*\*Image available\*\*

BACKUP AND RESTORE SYSTEM FOR DATA DERIVED FROM A PLURALITY OF HOST EQUIPMENT IN HETEROGENEOUS ENVIRONMENT  
SYSTEME DE SAUVEGARDE ET DE RESTAURATION AUTOMATIQUE DE DONNEES PROVENANT D'UNE PLURALITE D'EQUIPEMENTS HOTES EN ENVIRONNEMENT HETEROGENE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

NEAR TECHNOLOGIES, 13, avenue du Quebec, F-91951 Villebon-sur Yvette Cedex, FR, FR (Residence), FR (Nationality), (For all designated states except: US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

DELBOSC Jean-Marc, 11, avenue du Chateau, F-91092 Lisses, FR, FR (Residence), FR (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)  
AZAMBRE Hubert, 10, rue de Valois, F-91940 les Ulis, FR, FR (Residence), FR (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)  
BLANCHET Claude, 27, rue du Fief, F-91530 Saint-Cheron, FR, FR (Residence), FR (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

BREESE-MAJEROWICZ (agent), 3, avenue de l'Opera, F-75001 Paris, FR,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200184265 A2-A3 20011108 (WO 0184265)  
Application: WO 2001FR1324 20010427 (PCT/WO FR0101324)  
Priority Application: FR 20005527 20000428

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU

CZ DE DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR  
KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE  
SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: French

Filing Language: French

Fulltext Word Count: 2461

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

#### English Abstract

...system for data derived from a plurality of host equipment in heterogeneous environment, comprising a **backup server** including at least a buffer hard disc, the **backup server** being connected to each element of the **computer** equipment via at least a **computer** network and to physical **backup** units consisting of **backup** management units and tape **management** units, the **backup server** being controlled by a supervising **programme** ensuring communication between the various elements of the system and processing exchanged digital data. The invention is characterised in that the **backup server** comprises an emulation programme for simulating a **backup** equipment compatible with the environment of any one of the **computer** equipment elements to be saved, and for recording an image of part at least of...

...data exchanged with the various equipment elements into single-format data for exchanges with the **backup server**.

10/3,K/50 (Item 12 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00848476 \*\*Image available\*\*

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR PROVIDING VOLUME SNAPSHOT DEPENDENCIES IN A COMPUTER SYSTEM

PROCEDE ET APPAREIL FOURNISANT DES INTERACTIONS D'INSTANTANE D'ECRAN DE VOLUME DANS UN SYSTEME INFORMATIQUE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

MICROSOFT CORPORATION, One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

GOLDICK Jonathan S, Apartment 303, 2515 4th Avenue, Seattle, WA 98121, US

CABRERA Luis Felipe, 2009 Killarney Way SE, Bellevue, WA 98004, US,  
OLTEAN Paul, Apartment 127, 4850 156 Avenue, Northeast, Redmond, WA 98052  
, US,

Legal Representative:

ROCCI Steven J (et al) (agent), Woodcock Washburn Kurtz Mackiewicz & Norris LLP, 46th floor, One Liberty Place, Philadelphia, PA 19103, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200182082 AI 20011101 (WO 0182082)

Application: WO 2000US15498 20000606 (PCT/WO US0015498)

Priority Application: US 2000557250 20000424

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE  
DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC  
LK LR LS LT LU MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK  
SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 6585

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

#### English Abstract

...the system and applications, and a common protocol for an application programming interface (API). Thus, **applications** can communicate their external dependencies to a common **software agent** having a **storage** component, thereby maintaining a table, list or other organized information relating to applications' dependencies for...

#### Detailed Description

... the system and applications, and a common protocol for an application programming interface (API). Thus, **applications** can communicate their external dependencies to a common **software agent** having a **storage** component, thereby maintaining a table, list or other organized information relating to applications' dependencies for...

#### Claim

... in said computer system with an application dependency application programming interface (API) for communications of **application** dependency information among **applications**, a common **software agent**, a **storage** component utilized by said **agent** and a **backup service**;  
storing in said **storage** component at least one application's dependency information;  
and  
communicating said application dependency information from said **storage** component to said **backup service**.

2 A method as recited in claim 1, wherein said bacImp service includes a ...

**10/3,K/51 (Item 13 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00815057 \*\*Image available\*\*

**METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR MANAGING INFORMATION RELATED TO STORAGE ACTIVITIES OF DATA STORAGE SYSTEMS**

**PROCEDE ET DISPOSITIF DE GESTION D'INFORMATIONS SE RAPPORTANT AUX ACTIVITES DE MEMORISATION DE SYSTEMES DE MEMOIRES INFORMATIQUES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

EMC CORPORATION, 171 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748-9103, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

PHILLIPS Jeffrey, 20 Adam Circle, Northbridge, MA 01534, US,  
ALLEN David, 84 Wingate Road, Holliston, MA 01746, US,  
SERKEZ Brett, 20 Perry Henderson Drive, Framingham, MA 01701, US,

BOUCHARD Peter, 11 Crowfarm Lane, Norton, MA 02766, US,  
Legal Representative:  
GIUNTA Richard F (agent), Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., 600 Altantic  
Avenue, Boston, MA 02210, US,  
Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):  
Patent: WO 200148609 A1 20010705 (WO 0148609)  
Application: WO 2000US31735 20001120 (PCT/WO US0031735)  
Priority Application: US 99471869 19991223  
Designated States: JP  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
Publication Language: English  
Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 16747

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... data. In particular, the EDM backup system is capable of providing unattended offline or online **backup** of one or more network client **computer** systems. For example, in computer environments such as that shown in Fig. I in which the line 18 represents a network connection, an EDM **backup** system may act as a **backup server** to one or more client **computer** systems (such as the **computer** system 10) coupled to the network. The EDM **backup** system is a fully integrated package that includes all required hardware (e.g., a host processor, controllers, user interface components, etc.), and **software** for **storage** media **management** and **backup** system operation. In addition to UNIX™ environments, the EDM backup system fully supports, for example, OS/2™, NetWare™, Windows NT™ and other operating systems, and is capable of performing **database backup** and restore operations for vendors such as Oracle™, Sybase Informix™, and Microsoft SQL™.

As shown...

10/3,K/52 (Item 14 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00779660 \*\*Image available\*\*

**REMOTE MIRRORING SYSTEM, DEVICE, AND METHOD**  
**SYSTÈME, DISPOSITIF ET PROCÉDÉ DE MIROITAGE À DISTANCE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

EMC CORPORATION, 35 Parkwood Drive, Hopkinton, MA 01748, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

DUPREY Dennis, 100 Tibury Court, Raleigh, NC 27615, US,  
LUCOVSKY Jeffrey, 104 Serence Court, Cary, NC 27511, US,  
ROA Guillermo, 8833 Braceridge Road, Raleigh, NC 27613, US,

Legal Representative:

SUNSTEIN Bruce D (et al) (agent), Bromberg & Sunstein LLP, 125 Summer Street, Boston, MA 02110-1618, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200113235 A1 20010222 (WO 0113235)  
Application: WO 2000US21193 20000802 (PCT/WO US0021193)  
Priority Application: US 99375860 19990817

Designated States: JP KR

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English  
Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 13970

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:  
Detailed Description  
Claims

Detailed Description

... but not the other SP. Therefore, each SP (204, 208) is capable of providing full **management** functions for the **storage** unit.

The SP **software** requires each LU to be owned and accessed through one and only one SP at...

...storage unit, both SPs process requests and perform various management functions in order to provide **redundancy** for the **storage** unit. If one of the SPs falls, the other SP takes over management of the...plurality of data images include a master image and at least one slave image. The **computer program** includes disk **management** logic providing an interface to a non-volatile **storage** for storing at least the master image and to a network interface for accessing the...

...one slave image based upon the write request, preferably using a "lazy" deletion technique. The **computer** program may also include automatic **backup** /restoral logic for storing

Claim

... logic upon detecting a failure and restore the write intent log from the non-volatile **storage** via the disk **management** logic upon recovery from the failure.

28 The **program** product of claim 21, wherein the resynchronization logic is programmed to copy those portions of...

**10/3,K/53 (Item 15 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00772868 \*\*Image available\*\*

**MODULAR BACKUP AND RETRIEVAL SYSTEM**

**SYSTEME MODULAIRE DE RECHERCHE ET DE SECOURS**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

COMMVAULT SYSTEMS INC, 2 Crescent Place, Oceanport, NJ 07757-0900, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

CRESCENTI John, 1 Ivy Road, Freehold, NJ 07728, US  
KAVURI Srinivas, 40 Maple Court, Highland Park, NJ 08904, US  
OSHINSKY David A, 22 Francis Road, East Brunswick, NJ 08816, US  
PRAHLAD Anand, 3 Bucknell Drive, East Brunswick, NJ 08816, US

Legal Representative:

BENNETT James D, Akin, Gump, Strauss, Hauer & Feld, LLP, Suite 1900, 816  
Congress Avenue, Austin, TX 78701, US

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200106368 A1 20010125 (WO 0106368)  
Application: WO 2000US19329 20000717 (PCT/WO US0019329)  
Priority Application: US 99354063 19990715  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 8837

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

English Abstract

...various computing devices communicating to the modules. Actions of modules on one of the computing **devices** acts as a system manager for a network **backup** regimen. A management component acts as a manager for the **archival** and restoration of the computing devices on the network. It manages and allocates library media usage, maintains **backup** scheduling and levels, and supervises or maintains the **archives** themselves through pruning or aging policies. The management component is not hard wired in its...

Detailed Description

... invention is directed towards a backup and retrieval system. The backup system comprises a first **software agent** for managing the overall **backup** and **retrieval** functions across one or more **computers**. The system comprises a second **software agent** in communication with the first **software agent**, where the second **software agent** is communicatively coupled to at least one library media. The second software agent controls and...

...onto the library media.

Another embodiment of the backup and retrieval system uses a third **software agent**.

10/3,K/54 (Item 16 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00772867 \*\*Image available\*\*

**HIERARCHICAL BACKUP AND RETRIEVAL SYSTEM**

**SYSTEME DE SAUVEGARDE ET D'EXTRACTION HIERARCHIQUE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

COMMVAULT SYSTEMS INC, 2 Crescent Place, Oceanport, NJ 07757-0900, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

CRESCENTI John, 1 Ivy Road, Freehold, NJ 07728, US

KAVURI Srinivas, 40 Maple Court, Highland Park, NJ 08904, US

OSHINSKY David A, 22 Francis Road, East Brunswick, NJ 08816, US

PRAHLAD Anand, 3 Bucknell Drive, East Brunswick, NJ 08816, US

Legal Representative:

BENNETT James D, Akin, Gump, Strauss, Hauer & Feld, LLP, Suite 1900, 816  
Congress Avenue, Austin, TX 78701, US

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200106367 A1 20010125 (WO 0106367)

Application: WO 2000US19324 20000717 (PCT/WO US0019324)

Priority Application: US 99354058 19990715

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 6616

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description  
Claims

English Abstract

The invention is a hierarchical **backup** system. The interconnected network computing **devices** are put into groups of **backup** cells. A **backup** cell has a manager software agent responsible for maintaining and initiating a **backup** regime for the network computing **devices** in the **backup** cell. The backups are directed to **backup** **devices** within the **backup** cell. Several **backup** cells can be defined. A manager software agent for a particular cell may be placed...

...agent to define a new backup regimen for the backup cell controlled by the second **software agent**. Or, if the second **software agent** fails or cannot function properly, the first **software agent** can direct the **backup** of the second cell. The **software agents** need not operate on separate computing **devices**. Additionally, a **backup** hierarchy may be achieved using the communication and control techniques of the software agents.

10/3,K/55 (Item 17 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00747073 \*\*Image available\*\*

**BACKGROUND SYNCHRONIZATION FOR FAULT-TOLERANT SYSTEMS**

**SYNCHRONISATION NON PRIORITAIRE POUR SYSTEMES INSENSIBLES AUX DEFAILLANCES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

MARATHON TECHNOLOGIES CORPORATION, 1300 Massachusetts Avenue, Boxboro, MA 01719, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

BISSETT Thomas D, 30 Higgins Drive, Kingston, RI 02881, US  
LEVEILLE Paul A, 12 Stratton Road, Grafton, MA 01519, US  
MUENCH Erik, 677 Salem Street, Groveland, MA 01834, US  
LORD Christopher C, 294 Hubbardston Road, Princeton, MA 01541, US

Legal Representative:

HAYDEN John F, Fish & Richardson P.C., 601 Thirteenth Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20005, US

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200060463 A1 20001012 (WO 0060463)  
Application: WO 2000US8940 20000405 (PCT/WO US0008940)  
Priority Application: US 99127881 19990405

Designated States: AU CA JP

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 11160

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... a significant interruption of service. Subsequent system performance also may be degraded. Examples of passively **redundant** systems include stand-by **servers** and clustered systems. The mechanism for handling a failure in a passively redundant system is to "fail-over," or switch **control**, to an alternative **server**. The current state of the failed **application** may be lost, and the application may need to be restarted in the other system...

10/3, K/56 (Item 18 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00577720 \*\*Image available\*\*

**APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR PERFORMING BACKUP FROM PRIMARY STORAGE DEVICES TO  
ONE SECONDARY STORAGE DEVICE OVER A NETWORK**

**PROCEDE ET DISPOSITIF DE MISE EN OEUVRE D'UN SYSTEME DE MEMOIRES  
D'ORDINATEURS**

**Patent Applicant/Assignee:**

EMC CORPORATION, 171 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748-9103, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

**Inventor(s):**

OFEK Yuval, 20 Lanterns Road, Framingham, MA 01702, US,  
CAKELJIC Zoran, 135 Florence Street, #19, Newton, MA 02467, US,  
BITNER Haim, Hagdud Haivri Street 4, 43560 Raanana, IL,  
GALTZUR Sharon, Kedoshey Kahiv 6, Holon, IL,  
ISH-SHALOM Ariel J, Hasavorian Street 17, 69207 Tel-Aviv, IL,  
KEDEM Nadav, Tagor Street 37, 69203 Tel-Aviv, IL,  
KRIKLER Samuel, Boaz 6/6, 47402 Ramat HaSharon, IL,  
ARNON Dan, 78 Montgomery Street, Boston, MA 02116, US,

**Legal Representative:**

LOWRIE Matthew B (agent), Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210, US,

**Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):**

Patent: WO 200041093 A2-A3 20000713 (WO 0041093)

Application: WO 99US29499 19991213 (PCT/WO US9929499)

Priority Application: US 98224637 19981231

Designated States: DE GB JP KR SE

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 27523

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

**Detailed Description**

... converts the backup data into file data -- i.e. gets the data from the physical **storage** system level 16, and converts the data into **application** level format (e.g. a file) through the logical volume **manager** level 14, the file system level 12 and the **application** level IO. Thus, an actual data file may be communicated over the network 5 6 to the **backup storage device** 54. When the **backup storage device** 54 receives the data file.

the backup **storage** system 54 can take the application level I O data file, convert it to its...from each of three different storage levels -I 0 host, primary storage element and secondary **storage** element.

In the example of FIG. I IA. a **storage management application** ("SMAPP") 114 is primarily a resident on the host **computer** I IO. Thus, the host **computer** would include an **Application Programming Interface** ("API") which would permit **management** of copying, **backup** and restore (and other) operations. In addition, the **storage management application** 1 5 1 1 4 on the host I I 0 includes a server component I I 5b. Again, the host would include an API permitting **management** of **server** operations. Finally, the **storage management**

**application** 114, in this example, includes a client component 115c. The client component would be responsible for identifying and manipulating logical objects and identifying (from the...At state 280, a backup control stream session (or virtual channel) is requested by the **storage management application** (e.g., on the host **computer**). Establishment of the virtual channel may involve selecting an appropriate front end and back end...state 291 1, where a request to open a virtual channel has been received. The **storage management application** handles the opening I/O of tapes, for example by requesting a tape open for... ...both backup and restore, the cataloging and identification of tapes can be handled by the **storage management application**, as is done for other mechanisms for formatting data stored on a storage system. The...

10/3, K/57 (Item 19 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00563409 \*\*Image available\*\*

**FILE SERVER SYSTEM**

**SYSTEME SERVEUR DE FICHIERS**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SUN MICROSYSTEMS LIMITED,  
SUN MICROSYSTEMS INCORPORATED,

Inventor(s):

MAYHEAD Martin,  
PARRINGTON Graham,  
RADLEY James,  
STAROVIC Gradimir,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200026782 A1 20000511 (WO 0026782)  
Application: WO 99US25379 19991028 (PCT/WO US9925379)  
Priority Application: US 98185414 19981103

Designated States: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE  
ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT  
LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT  
UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW GH GM KE LS MW SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW AM AZ BY KG KZ MD  
RU TJ TM AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF  
CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 9292

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... ups. Location and handling of replica copies of a given replicable component is under the **control** of a replication **manager** which is a (non-replicable) **software** component of the file **server** system. The replication **manager** is distributed, meaning it can have one of its instances running on each node of...

...of the nodes may be provided with direct network connections to the clients to provide **redundancy**. The network connections may be private or public.

The **nodes** are preferably loosely coupled. Each node is preferably provided with local storage, such as disk...

**10/3,K/58 (Item 20 from file: 349)**  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00545188 \*\*Image available\*\*

**SYSTEM BACKUP AND RECOVERY**

**SAUVEGARDE ET RECUPERATION DE SYSTEME**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY,  
GOLD Stephen,  
CRIGHTON Ian Peter,

Inventor(s):

GOLD Stephen,  
CRIGHTON Ian Peter,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200008561 A1 20000217 (WO 0008561)  
Application: WO 99GB2594 19990806 (PCT/WO GB9902594)  
Priority Application: EP 98306358 19980807

Designated States: GB JP US AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL  
PT SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 15588

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... known tape drives include DDSTM and LTOTM compliant tape drives, both available from HP.

Generally, **backup application software** comprises one or more **computer** programs 30 for **managing** data **backup** and restore operations on a **computer** system. Typically, the software provides a user interface, which gives the user the opportunity to...

...hard disk system). In addition, backup 35 application software typically permits the user to schedule **backup** operations to occur when the **computer** system is not being used, for example at midnight each night. Then, at midnight each...

**10/3,K/59 (Item 21 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00492210 \*\*Image available\*\*

**AUTOMATIC BACKUP BASED ON DISK DRIVE CONDITION**

**COPIE DE SAUVEGARDE AUTOMATIQUE EN FONCTION DE L'ETAT DE L'UNITE DE DISQUE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

GATEWAY 2000 INC,

Inventor(s):

ASSAF Mahmoud,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9923562 A1 19990514  
Application: WO 98US23152 19981030 (PCT/WO US9823152)  
Priority Application: US 97962624 19971103

Designated States: AU CA JP AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL  
PT SE

Publication Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 4144

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... drive is transferred to the tape as represented by a bus 218, such as a PCI bus. It should be noted that **backup** program 222 can be used to cause **backup** to any suitable **storage device**, I/O whether local or remote via network. **Application agent** 214 serves as a router between the bios 212 and the operating system.

Analysis block...

10/3,K/60 (Item 22 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00480749 \*\*Image available\*\*  
**METHOD, SOFTWARE AND APPARATUS FOR SAVING, USING AND RECOVERING DATA  
PROCEDE, LOGICIEL ET DISPOSITIF PERMETTANT DE SAUVEGARDER, UTILISER ET  
RECUPERER DES DONNEES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

WILD FILE INC,  
SCHNEIDER Eric D,  
FERRIL William C,  
WHEELER Douglas N,  
SCHWARTZ Lawrence E,  
BRUGGEMAN Edward W,

Inventor(s):

SCHNEIDER Eric D,  
FERRIL William C,  
WHEELER Douglas N,  
SCHWARTZ Lawrence E,  
BRUGGEMAN Edward W,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9912101 A2 19990311  
Application: WO 98US18863 19980904 (PCT/WO US9818863)  
Priority Application: US 97924198 19970905; US 9839650 19980316; US 98105733 19980626

Designated States: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG US US US UZ VN YU ZW GH GM KE LS MW SD SZ UG ZW AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG

Publication Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 51490

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... whose sizes are independent of the storage committed to maintaining historic data on their respective PC's. Provisions in the PC's

**software** provides an easily **managed** single point to maintain, expand, and **manage**. Further, removable **backup** (tape) services can be provided directly from this **redundant storage** and so avoid any interaction, and thus loading or performance impact, to the various PC...

10/3,K/61 (Item 23 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00480746 \*\*Image available\*\*

**DATA BACKUP AND RECOVERY SYSTEMS**

**SYSTEMES DE SAUVEGARDE ET DE RECUPERATION DE DONNEES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY,

GOLD Stephen,

BATHIE Jon,

KING Peter,

CRIGHTON Ian Peter,

Inventor(s):

GOLD Stephen,

BATHIE Jon,

KING Peter,

CRIGHTON Ian Peter,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9912098 A1 19990311

Application: WO 98GB2603 19980828 (PCT/WO GB9802603)

Priority Application: EP 97306628 19970829; EP 97306629 19970829

Designated States: JP US AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 10967

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

English Abstract

...multiple servers (230) are connected via a local area network (LAN) (220) to a tape **backup** apparatus (240). Each client (210) and each **server** is provided with **backup agent software** (215), which schedules **backup** operations on the basis of time since the last backup, the amount of information generated...

...a mechanism to receive backup requests from the client agents (215) and accept or reject **backup** requests on the basis of **backup server** loading, network loading, or the like. The tape **backup** apparatus (240) is further provided with mechanisms to enact **redundant** file elimination (RFE), whereby the **server** indicates to the client agents, prior to files being backed up, that certain of the files to be backed up are already stored by the **backup server**. Thus, the clients do not need to send the **redundant** files to be backed up. The tape **backup** apparatus (240) comprises a two-tier data **storage** system in which all backed up data is stored in on-line media, such as...

...line media (244) is periodically backed up to off-line media, such as tape. The **backup server** is provided with mechanisms whereby a client can restore any of its "lost" data by copying it directly from the on-line **storage**, without the need for **backup administrator** assistance.

Detailed Description

... servers typically provide a common central point for some function such as shared hard disk **storage**, data backup **storage**, **software applications** or printer **control**.

There are a number of current schemes used for backing up data on the network...

**10/3,K/62 (Item 24 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00478128 \*\*Image available\*\*

**METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR NONREDUNDANT BACKUP OF IDENTICAL FILES STORED ON REMOTE COMPUTERS**  
**PROCEDE ET SYSTEME POUR LA SAUVEGARDE NON REDONDANTE DE FICHIERS IDENTIQUES STOCKES DANS DES ORDINATEURS DISTANTS**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:  
TELEBACKUP SYSTEMS INC,

Inventor(s):

SWOVELAND Cary,  
SOMERVILLE Robert,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9909480 A1 19990225

Application: WO 98IB1203 19980722 (PCT/WO IB9801203)

Priority Application: US 97902535 19970729

Designated States: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE GH GM HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN YU ZW GH GM KE LS MW SD SZ UG ZW AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 8490

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... IO as a set of records or as entrif,@s in a one or more **databases** or tables.

The common file **backup** processing **program** 22 **manages** the **backup** processes performed on the central **computer** 10, as explained below. The central **computer** also has a restoration **program** or routine 28 which **manages** the process of restoring a given remote **computer** 12 following a hard drive or other failure or data loss.

In preferred embodiments, each...

**10/3,K/63 (Item 25 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00432412 \*\*Image available\*\*

**SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING HIGHLY AVAILABLE DATA STORAGE USING**

**GLOBALLY ADDRESSABLE MEMORY  
SYSTEME ET PROCEDE PERMETTANT D'EFFECTUER UNE MISE EN MEMOIRE DE DONNEES  
TRES ACCESSIBLES GRACE A UNE MEMOIRE UNIVERSELLEMENT ADRESSABLE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

MANGOSOFT CORPORATION,

Inventor(s):

CARTER John B,  
DAVIS Scott H,  
DIETTERICH Daniel J,  
FRANK Steven J,  
PHILLIPS Robert S,  
WOODS John,  
PORTER David,  
LEE Hsin H,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9822876 A1 19980528

Application: WO 97US21734 19971121 (PCT/WO US9721734)

Priority Application: US 96754481 19961122; US 97827534 19970328; US 97848967 19970502

Designated States: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES  
FI GB GE GH HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK  
MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN YU  
ZW GH KE LS MW SD SZ UG ZW AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM AT BE CH DE DK ES  
FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN ML MR NE SN TD  
TG

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 24087

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... file systems generally, the file system 60 of the invention: maintains data coherence among network **nodes** ; automatically replicates data for **redundancy** and fault tolerance; automatically and dynamically migrates data to account for varying network usage and...

**10/3,K/64 (Item 26 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00405046 \*\*Image available\*\*

**METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR INDEPENDENT AND SIMULTANEOUS ACCESS TO A COMMON DATA SET**

**PROCEDE ET DISPOSITIF PERMETTANT UN ACCES INDEPENDANT ET SIMULTANE A UN SYSTEME INFORMATIQUE INTEGRE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

EMC CORPORATION,

Inventor(s):

OFEK Yuval,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9745790 A1 19971204

Application: WO 97US9419 19970529 (PCT/WO US9709419)

Priority Application: US 96656035 19960531; US 97842953 19970425

Designated States: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES  
FI GB GE HU IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW  
MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN GH KE LS MW  
SD SZ UG AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT

LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN ML MR NE SN TD TG

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 18571

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... as on-line transaction application or other priority  
15 processing applications and decision support system,  
**backup** and other **applications** that characterize **data base**  
**management** system operations.

Background Art

**Computer** implemented **data base** management systems are  
20 exemplary of systems that operate with what can become two  
antithetical...allow the generation of an  
address concordance for the designated data sets.

Execution of the **application** then resumes. A resource  
**manager** is established to **manage** all input and output  
functions between the **storage** sub-systems and associated  
25 memory and temporary memory. The **backup** copy is formed on  
a scheduled and opportunistic basis by copying the  
designated data sets...

10/3,K/65 (Item 27 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00383925 \*\*Image available\*\*

DASD STORAGE BACK UP INCLUDING BACK UP SYNCHRONIZATION ACROSS MULTIPLE DASD  
SAUVEGARDE DE MEMOIRE AVEC ACCES DIRECT Y COMPRIS LA SYNCHRONISATION DE  
SAUVEGARDE SUR PLUSIEURS DISPOSITIFS A MEMOIRE AVEC ACCES DIRECT

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

IPL SYSTEMS INC,

Inventor(s):

CAVALLO Joseph S,

IPPOLITO Stephen J,

SCHARLAND Michael J,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9724668 A1 19970710

Application: WO 96US20853 19961227 (PCT/WO US9620853)

Priority Application: US 95580335 19951228

Designated States: CA JP AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 8028

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... 1 0 in which the invention may be realized.

Computer system 1 00 includes host **CPU** 1 0, a DASD 15, and a **back - up**  
**device** 20. A bus 25, such as a SCSI bus, interconnects the above, all  
on the...

...bus channel. The system may also include any number of other arrangements of DASDs and **back - up device** pairs, e.g., 30 and 35, connected on their respective buses. 1 5 A control...

...as initiating the back-up or restore processes, discussed below. In a preferred embodiment, the **control device** 40 includes a personal **computer** with special **management software**, described below. **Control device** 40 communicates with DASID 15 via **control bus** 45, such as an RS 232 serial bus. If other pairs 30 and 35...

...device 40 likewise communicates with the DASDs, for example, via buses 46  
Before beginning a **back - up** process, all the participating **back - up devices** 20 are loaded with an appropriate **back - up** media, and **control device** 40 loads all of the participating DASDs with user-supplied label data and DASD configuration...

...level, of granularity. In addition, not all logical disks need be 5 included in the **back - up** set. This process is sometimes referred to as "arming" the **devices** and may be performed shortly before or considerably before the actual **back - up** occurs.

After the **devices** are armed, the **control device** 40 may issue a "begin backup command" to the various DASDs, e.g., 15, via...be performed by a system administrator, but a preferred embodiment determines the restore set through **software** logic that may reside in a **control device** or in the **CPU**. By implementing it as **software** logic, rather than requiring human intervention, the restore is automated.

Among other things, this is...

10/3,K/66 (Item 28 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00383924 \*\*Image available\*\*  
**DASD STORAGE BACK-UP USING OUT-OF-SEQUENCE WRITES**  
**SAUVEGARDE DE MEMOIRE DASD PAR ECRITURES DECLASSEES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

IPL SYSTEMS INC,

Inventor(s):

CAVALLO Joseph S,

IPPOLITO Stephen J,

SCHARLAND Michael J,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9724667 A1 19970710

Application: WO 96US19927 19961227 (PCT/WO US9619927)

Priority Application: US 95579810 19951228

Designated States: CA JP AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 8032

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... as initiating the back-up or restore processes, discussed below. In a preferred embodiment, the **control device** 40 includes a personal

computer with special management software , described below. Control device 40 communicates with DASID 15 via control bus 45, such as an RS 232 serial bus. If other pairs 30 and 35...  
...device 40 likewise communicates with the DASDs, for example, via buses 46  
Before beginning a back - up process, all the participating back - up devices 20 are loaded with an appropriate back - up media, and control device 40 loads all of the participating DASDs with user-supplied label data and DASD configuration...  
...file-level, of granularity. In addition, not all logical disks need be included in the back - up set. This process is sometimes referred to as "arming" the devices and may be performed shortly before or considerably before the actual back - up  
5 occurs.

After the devices are armed, the control device 40 may issue a "begin backup command" to the various DASDs, e.g., 15, via...be performed by a system administrator, but a preferred embodiment determines the restore set through software logic that may reside in a control device or in the CPU . By implementing it as software logic, rather than requiring human intervention, the restore is automated.

Among other things, this is...

10/3,K/67 (Item 29 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00295431 \*\*Image available\*\*  
DATA BACKUP AND RESTORE SYSTEM FOR A COMPUTER NETWORK  
SYSTEME DE SAUVEGARDE ET DE RESTAURATION DE DONNEES POUR RESEAU  
INFORMATIQUE  
Patent Applicant/Assignee:  
ARCADA SOFTWARE,  
Inventor(s):  
FLETCHER Douglas J,  
DEVOS Steven Robert,  
Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):  
Patent: WO 9513580 A1 19950518  
Application: WO 94US12915 19941109 (PCT/WO US9412915)  
Priority Application: US 93488 19931109  
Designated States: CA CN JP AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
Publication Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 13108

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

English Abstract

A computer network having a number of workstations running disparate operating systems and a file server having a tape driver for backup and restore of data on the network. The filter server runs a generic remote file system (GRFS) and workstations run GRFS agent programs which allow the GRFS file system to access data within a workstation having a given GRFS agent program . The GRFS file system interfaces with each GRFS agent program via a command/response paradigm, with the messages

being structured to support the disparate operating...

Detailed Description

... computer 12, that computer 12 should is advertise its capability for this purpose. Not every **computer** 12 in the network 10 is necessarily running a GRFS **agent program** so as to be able to have its data backed up. Consequently, the GRFS agent...

**10/3,K/68 (Item 30 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00283452 \*\*Image available\*\*

**SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DISTRIBUTED STORAGE MANAGEMENT ON NETWORKED COMPUTER SYSTEMS**

**SYSTEME ET PROCEDE DE GESTION DE MEMOIRE REPARTIE SUR DES SYSTEMES INFORMATIQUES EN RESEAU**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

LEGENT CORPORATION,

Inventor(s):

WOODHILL James R,

WOODHILL Louis R,

MORE William Russell Jr,

BERLIN Jay Harris,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9501599 A1 19950112

Application: WO 94US7561 19940701 (PCT/WO US9407561)

Priority Application: US 9385596 19930701

Designated States: AU CA JP AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 14661

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... the present invention may be employed;

FIG. 2 illustrates the manner in which the **Distributed Storage Manager program** of the present invention allocates the **storage** space on each of the storage devices illustrated in FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 illustrates the **File Database** utilized by 30 the **Distributed Storage Manager program** of the present invention;

FIG. 4 illustrates the **Backup Queue Database** utilized by the **Distributed Storage Manager program** of the present invention; and

FIGS. 5a - 51 illustrate flow charts explaining the operation of the **Distributed Storage Manager program** of the present invention.

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT**

FIG. 1 illustrates a simplified...

...hereinbelow); (5) local computer data files 28; (6) free disk space 30 and (7) compressed **storage** files 32 (created by the **Distributed Storage Manager program** 24 of the present invention as is explained more fully

hereinbelow).

The Distributed Storage Manager...Backup Instance Record 42 is one or more Binary Object Identification Records 58.

The Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 views a file as a collection of data streams. A data stream is defined...

...extended attribute data without modifying any of the normal data or vice versa. The Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 further divides each data stream into one or more binary objects. If the size...

...If the data stream is larger than the maximum binary object size, then the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 divides the data stream into multiple binary objects, all but the last of which...binary object to be backed up and is discussed in more detail below.

The Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 also builds and maintains the **Backup Queue Database** 26 on one of the disk drives 19 on each local computer 20 in the networked computer system 10 according to the structure illustrated in FIG. 4. Each entry (**Backup Queue Record** 75) in the **Backup Queue Database** 26 is comprised of the following components: (1) Record Type 76 (identifies the file as...).

...to be Backed Up

In the flow chart of FIG. 5a, execution of the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 begins at step 100 where the **Backup Queue Database** 26 is built by creating a **Backup Queue Record** 75 for each File Identification Record 34 found in File Database 25. In...no **Backup Queue Record** 75 is created for that File Identification Record 34. if the **backup** that is currently being processed for the local **computer** 20 is not a full **backup** (i.e., all files on all disk drives 19 on the local **computer** 20), then the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 will only create **Backup Queue Records** 75 for those files that match the backup specifications. For example, if only...

...then only File Identification Records 34 that correspond to 11.EXE11 files will be processed.

**Program control** then continues with step 102 where the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 of the present invention scans all disk drives 19 on the local computer 20...

...operation consists of scanning the directory hierarchy on each disk drive 19 on the local **computer** 20 and returning to the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 certain file block information for each of the directory files and regular files that...

...operation is to back up all files on all disk drives 19 on the local **computer** 20. **Program control** then continues with step 103 where the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 determines whether the file block information for an additional file has been located on...

...located, program control continues with step 104. If an additional file has not been located, **program control** continues with step 116.

In step 104, the Distributed **Storage Manager** program 24 determines whether a **Backup Queue Record** 75 exists for the located file by comparing the file's file block information to the information stored in **Backup Queue Database** 26. If such a **Backup Queue Record** 75 does not exist (i.e., this is the first time this file...skill in the art. The use of the File Priority field 92 by the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 is discussed in more detail hereinbelow. **Program control** is then returned to step 102.

If the Distributed **Storage Manager** program 24 determines, in step 104, that a **Backup Queue Record** 75 exists in the **Backup Queue Database** 26 for the located file, **program control** continues with step 110 where it 5 is determined whether any change has been made...

...110 that no change has been made to the file, then, in step 114, the **Backup Queue Record** 75 is deleted from the **Backup Queue Database** 26 since the file does not need to be backed up. Following step 114, **program control** is returned to step 102.

If the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 determines, in step 103, that an additional file has not been located, **program control** continues with step 116. In step 116, the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 reads each **Backup Queue Record** 75 in **Backup Queue Database** 26, one at a time. The **Backup Queue Records** 75 in **Backup Queue Database** 26 represent all of the files that must be backed up by the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 during the present **backup cycle**. **Program control** continues with step 117 where the Distributed **Storage Manager program** 24 determines whether a next **Backup Queue Record** 75 has been located 35 in **Backup Queue Database** 26. If a next **Backup Queue Record** 75 has been located, program control continues with step 118; otherwise, program control...

10/3,K/69 (Item 31 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00234270 \*\*Image available\*\*  
METHOD AND MEANS FOR TIME ZERO BACKUP COPYING OF DATA

**PROCEDE ET DISPOSITIF DE MEMORISATION PAR COPIE DE DONNEES EN TEMPS ZERO**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

IBM DEUTSCHLAND GMBH,  
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION,

Inventor(s):

MIKKELSEN Claus William,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9308529 A1 19930429

Application: WO 92EP2127 19920916 (PCT/WO EP9202127)

Priority Application: US 9144 19911018

Designated States: CS DE HU PL RU UA AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC  
NL SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 5107

Main International Patent Class: **G06F-011/14**

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Detailed Description

... up can be high on a large multiprocessing,  
multiprogramming facility relative to other processing.

The **Backup** Window and Effect Upon Batch and  
Transactional Processing

When a **CPU** backs up data in a streamed or batch mode  
system, every process,, task,, or application...

Claim

... the update affects that portion  
of the dataset extent already copied.

4\* A method for **managing backup** copying of datasets  
concurrent with **application** execution on a **CPU**  
communicatively coupling an external subsystem of  
tracked cyclic storage devices over at least one  
defined access path, comprising the steps of:

- 23

(a) suspending application execution at said **CPU**  
and designating at least one dataset for  
**backup** copying and requesting a copy of said  
designated datasets from the storage  
subsystem;

(b) forming dataset and device track concordances  
at the **storage** subsystem and signalling the  
**CPU** of the logical completion of **backup**  
copying;

(c) resuming application execution at said **CPU**  
responsive to said logical completion signal;

(d) copying designated datasets from the storage  
subsystem to...

**10/3,K/70 (Item 32 from file: 349)**

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00170162 \*\*Image available\*\*

**COMPUTER MEMORY BACKUP SYSTEM**

**SYSTÈME DE SAUVEGARDE POUR MÉMOIRE D'ORDINATEUR**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

RIDDOCH Henry Jamieson,  
STEWART Neal George,  
DALL Gordon,

Inventor(s):

RIDDOCH Henry Jamieson,  
STEWART Neal George,  
DALL Gordon,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9003611 A1 19900405

Application: WO 89GB1117 19890922 (PCT/WO GB8901117)

Priority Application: GB 8822373 19880923; US 89341 19890314

Designated States: AT BE CH DE FR GB IT JP LU NL SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 12007

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... 160 which correlates to any of the selected default addresses which are specified by the computer manufacturer, In addition, the user specifies this address to the backup system software, Thus, when the software is interested in accessing the computer memory backup system, it will access the programmed ]address thereby outputting a signal on line 180 and...analog/digital converter means used in the preferred embodiment of the system to monitor the terminal voltage of the backup battery 50, FIGURE 9 shows an analog/digital converter means 250 in the form of...lines AR3 and AW3 are input via NOR gate 280 to the conversion select (CS) control input of the A/D converter 250, In operation, the software initiates conversion of the analog battery 50 positive terminal voltage signal to an 8-bit digital format, This digital signal is output on data...

10/3,K/71 (Item 33 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00128517

**DATABASE BACKUP METHOD**

**PROCEDE DE SAUVEGARDE DE BASE DE DONNEES**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

AMERICAN TELEPHONE & TELEGRAPH COMPANY,

Inventor(s):

NG Fred Kwok-Fai,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 8601018 A1 19860213

Application: WO 85US1279 19850703 (PCT/WO US8501279)

Priority Application: US 84460 19840726

Designated States: AT BE CH DE FR GB IT JP KR LU NL SE

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 3596

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... be performed. In accordance with the invention, modifications are allowed to occur in the SM **databases** 118 while **backup** is being performed during all passes except the last pass. The result is that during...

10/3,K/72 (Item 34 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00124672

**COMPUTER CONTROLLED SYSTEMS**

**SYSTEMES COMMANDES PAR ORDINATEUR**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

HEMDAL Goran Anders Henrik,

Inventor(s):

HEMDAL Goran Anders Henrik,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 8502925 A1 19850704

Application: WO 84GB445 19841220 (PCT/WO GB8400445)

Priority Application: GB 8333984 19831221

Designated States: AT AU BE BR CH DE FI FR GB JP KR LU NL NO SE SU US

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Word Count: 3533

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... the

data and redundancy bits for each memory word, assuming the actual values of the **control** bits held in the 10 ROM. When loading the **software** on such a diskette by means of a suitable **IO Device** (IODEV), then the CPU will transfer the information from the diskette to consecutive words of...

10/3,K/73 (Item 35 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00119160 \*\*Image available\*\*

**MEMORY BACKUP SYSTEM**

**SYSTÈME DE SAUVEGARDE DE MEMOIRE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SEQUOIA SYSTEMS INC,

Inventor(s):

STIFFLER Jack J,

NOLAN James M,

BUDWEY Michael J,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 8402409 A1 19840621

Application: WO 83US1970 19831209 (PCT/WO US8301970)

-> <

Priority Application: US 82419 19821209  
Designated States: AT BE CH DE FR GB LU NL SE  
Publication Language: English  
Fulltext Word Count: 23632

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/14

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Detailed Description

... processing element in a well-defined priority scheme. The exact mechanism of the transfer of control among processors is disclosed in detail in a copending patent application entitled "Modular Computer System" by Jack J. Stiffler et al. and filed in the United States Patent and...